

**Design and Synthesis of Aminopyrimidinimino Isatin
Analogues as Novel Non-Nucleoside HIV-1 Reverse
Transcriptase Inhibitors with Broad-Spectrum
Antimicrobial Properties**

THESIS

Submitted in partial fulfilment
of the requirements for the degree of
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

By

TANUSHREE RATAN BAL

Under the supervision of

Dr. D. SRIRAM



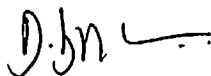
**BIRLA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY AND SCIENCE
PILANI (RAJASTHAN) INDIA**

2005

**BIRLA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY AND SCIENCE
PILANI (RAJASTHAN) - 333 031**

Certificate

This is to certify that the thesis entitled “**Design and Synthesis of Aminopyrimidinimino Isatin Analogues as Novel Non-Nucleoside HIV-1 Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors with Broad-Spectrum Antimicrobial Properties**” and submitted by **Miss. Tanushree Ratan Bal**, ID. No. **2002PHXF031**, for the award of Ph.D. degree of the Institute, embodies the original work done by her under my supervision.

Signature in full of the Supervisor : 

Name in capital block letters : **Dr. D. SRIRAM**

Date: **14 . 04 . 2005**

Designation : **Assistant Professor**

Acknowledgements

First, I would like to acknowledge the grace of the Divine Providence who has encouraged me in numerous ways and whose faithfulness is marvellous.

It's a moment of great pleasure and immense satisfaction for me to express my deep gratitude and gratefulness towards my research guide and supervisor, *Dr. D. Sriram*, Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Group, BITS, Pilani. for proficient guidance, suggestion, constructive criticism and valuable time which he bestowed on me. The pleasant experience of working under him and the counsel he gave will be remembered and appreciated for long time to come. It goes without saying that mere acknowledgement in words is simply inadequate to express my deep gratitude towards him and I owe great debts to him.

I am grateful to *Prof. S. Venkateswaran*, Vice-Chancellor, BITS, Pilani, for allowing me to carry out my doctoral research work in the Institute.

My sincere thanks are due to *Prof. L. K. Maheshwari*, Director, BITS, Pilani. for his encouragement by accepting me as a doctoral student.

I am indebted to *Prof. Ravi Prakash*, Dean. Research and Consultancy Division. BITS, Pilani. for his cooperation and motivation at every stage of this research work.

I am especially thankful to *Prof. R. N. Saha*. Dean, Educational Development Division and Faculty Division III, BITS, Pilani, for his motivation and invaluable encouragement. It has been indeed a matter of privilege to be a student under the learned guidance of him.

I would like to express my gratitude to *Dr. R. Mahesh*, Group Leader, Pharmacy Group. BITS, Pilani, for his support and constructive suggestions during my research work.

I sincerely thank *Dr. P. Yogeeswari*, Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Group, BITS, Pilani. for her valuable guidance and remarkable insight which she offered me during this research work.

I would like to thank *Dr. S. M. Ray*, Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Group, BITS, Pilani. for his much needed advice at various stages of my research work.

I extend my sincere gratitude to *Dr A. N. Nagappa*, Associate Professor, BITS, Pilani. for his encouraging and inspiring demeanor.

I highly acknowledge the assistantship provided by the Institute and Senior Research Fellowship by Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), during my research tenure.

I am grateful to Prof. Erik De Clercq and Prof. Johan Neytes, Rega Institute for Medical Research, Katholieke Universiteit, Leuven (Belgium), Dr. Robert H. Shoemaker, National Cancer Institute (NCI) NIH, USA, Dr. Sam Ananthan, TAACF, Southern Research Institute, USA, and V. Nagaraja, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, India, for their support in biological testing.

I am thankful to Shalini Mehta, Swapna Kole, and Prashant Kole for being so supportive, benevolent and considerate which made my stay at Pilani memorable.

My sincere appreciation goes to my friends Harmeet, Snehalatha, R. Thirumurugan, Venkatesa Perumal, Meenakshi Sharma, J. Vaigunda Ragavendran, Venugopal, Praveen Hiremath, Vijaya Pandi, and S. Kumaran, who had been a moral support during my stay at Pilani.

Special thanks are due to Dr. S. D. Pohekar and office staff of Research and Consultancy Division, BITS, Pilani, Raghuvirji, Soniji, and Mahipalji for helping out at different point of time.

Thanks are due to all the office staff of Pharmacy Group, BITS, Pilani, Matu Ramji, Gokul Prasadji, K. M. Sharmaji, Sita Ramji, Yasin Nilgarji, M. P. Soniji and Navin for their help throughout the course of work.

Last but not the least, I am forever obliged to my parents, sister, and Girish for their patience and endurance, which have been my rock of strength and constant source of support.

Date: 14/4/15

Tanushree R. Bal

List of Figures

		Page No.
Fig 1.1	Representation of HIV life cycle	4
Fig 1.2	Reverse transcriptase as a multifunctional enzyme	5
Fig 1.3	Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors	7
Fig 1.4	HIV-1 specific, Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors	10
Fig 2.1 - 2.38	Chemical structures	13-41
Fig 4.1	Schematic representation of butterfly like conformation of the existing NNRTI's and the lead compound	46
Fig 4.2	Schematic representation of butterfly like conformation of the NNRTI's and the pharmacophoric distance map	47
Fig 4.3	Superimposition and RMS fit of the proposed lead compound and Efavirenz	49
Fig 4.4	Superimposition and RMS fit of the proposed lead compound and Delavirdine	50
Fig 4.5	Superimposition and RMS fit of the proposed lead compound and Nevirapine	51
Fig 8.1	Representative data of supercoiling assays	119
Fig 8.2 - 8.3	Assay with lower concentration of the test compounds	120

List of Tables

		Page No.
Table 4.1	The pharmacophoric distance model of bioactive NNRTI's and lead compound by MM3 force fields	48
Table 5.1	Physical data of 5-substituted isatin	63
Table 5.2	Spectral data of the synthesized 5-substituted isatin	63
Table 5.3	Physical data of 2,4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl)pyrimidine	64
Table 5.4	Spectral data of 2,4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl)pyrimidine	65
Table 5.5	Physical data of synthesized Schiff bases	66
Table 5.6	Spectral data of synthesized Schiff bases	66
Table 5.7-5.9	Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases	68-81
Table 5.10-5.12	Spectral and Elemental analyses of synthesized Mannich bases	82-84
Table 6.1-6.6	Cytotoxicity and biological activity of compounds against HIV-1 (III _B) in MT-4 and CEM cell line	91-96
Table 6.7	Inhibitory activity of selected compounds against HIV-1 RT	97
Table 7.1-7.3	Anti-HCV activity of compounds in Huh-7 cells	107-109
Table 8.1-8.4	Antimycobacterial activity of compounds by MABA	115-117
Table 8.5	Secondary level antimycobacterial screening of selected test compounds	118
Table 8.6	Summary of DNA gyrase assay of tested compounds	119
Table 9.1-9.17	<i>In vitro</i> antibacterial activity of compounds	127-143
Table 9.18	<i>In vivo</i> antibacterial study on E. coli NCTC 10419 strain	144

List of Symbols and Abbreviations

AIDS	Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
ADAM	Alkenyl diaryl methane
α-APA	α -anilinophenylacetamide
AZT	azidothymidine
BHAP	Bis (heteroaryl) piperazine
CC₅₀	Cytotoxic concentration
CCID₅₀	Cell culture infective dose
ddC	dideoxycytidine
ddI	dideoxyinosine
ddN	2',3'-dideoxynucleoside
ddNDP	5'-dideoxy nucleoside diphosphate
ddNMP	5'-dideoxy nucleoside monophosphate
ddNTP	5'-dideoxy nucleoside triphosphate
d4T	didehydrodideoxythymidine
DABO	3,4-dihydro-2-alkoxy-6-benzyl-4-oxopyrimidines
DAPY	Dianilinopyrimidine
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
dNTP	Deoxynucleoside monophosphate
EC₅₀	Effective concentration
ED₅₀	Effective dose
HIV	Human immuno deficiency virus
HCV	Hepatitis C virus
HAART	Highly active antiretroviral therapy

HEPT	1-(2-hydroxyethoxymethyl)-6-(phenylthio) thymine
IDUs	Intravenous drug users
IL-1β	Interleukin -1 beta
MABA	Microplate Alamar Blue Assay
MIC	Minimum inhibitory concentration
MTB	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>
MTT	Methyl thiazol tetrazolium
NNRTIs	Non- nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors
NRTIs	Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors
PBO	pyrrolobenzoxazepinone
PIs	Protease inhibitors
QXPT	quinoxaliny-ethyl pyridyl thioureas
RMS	Root Mean Square
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
RT	Reverse transcriptase
SI	Selectivity Index
TB	Tuberculosis
3TC	3-thiadideoxycytidine
TET	Thiophene-ethyl thiourea
TIBO	4,5,6,7-tetra-hydroimidazo[4,5,1-jk] [1, 4] benzodiazepin-2 (1H)-one
TNF-α	Tumor necrosis factor - alpha
TSAO	2',5'-bis-O-(tert-butyl dimethylsilyl)-3'-spiro-5''-(4''-amino-1'',2''-oxathiole-2'',2''-dioxide)
WHO	World-Health Organization

Abstract

In the present thesis, three series (Series I, II, and III) of aminopyrimidinimino Isatin analogues were designed and synthesized based on 3-dimensional pharmacophore model studies using molecular mechanics (MM3) field force. The structures of the synthesized compounds were confirmed by spectral (IR, $^1\text{H-NMR}$, Mass) and elemental analysis. The synthesized compounds were primarily evaluated for their cytopathogenicity and anti-HIV activity on replication of HIV-1 (HTLV-III_B strain) on MT-4 and CEM cell line. Selected compounds were also assayed for inhibitory effects against highly purified HIV-1 reverse transcriptase enzyme by *in vitro* enzyme inhibition assay using homopolymer template primers. The synthesized compounds were also evaluated for cytotoxicity and inhibitory effects on Hepatitis C Virus viral RNA replication in Huh-7 cells, antimycobacterial activity against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv strain using microplate alamar blue assay technique (MABA) and cytotoxicity in Vero cells. *In-vitro* antibacterial activity against 24 pathogenic bacteria by conventional agar dilution procedure, and *In-vivo* antibacterial activity (some selected compounds) against experimentally induced infection of mice, to emerge as a novel non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors displaying broad-spectrum antimicrobial property. The most potent compound with broad-spectrum antimicrobial activity was found to be compound M56 (1-ethyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-7-[[N⁴-[3'-(4'-amino-5'-trimethoxybenzyl)pyrimidin-2'-yl]imino-1'-(5-fluoroisatinyl)]methyl]N¹-piperaziny]-3-quinoline carboxylic acid), which exhibited anti-HIV-1 cytopathogenicity with EC₅₀ value of 12.1 μM, % protection of 99.6% and also demonstrated broad-spectrum antimicrobial properties against HCV (95% inhibition of viral RNA replication), mycobacterial (MIC value 3.13 μg/ml and SI of > 3.19), and bacterial (*In vitro* MIC of 0.002 μM and *In vivo* EC₅₀ of 1.87 mg/Kg body wt.) pathogenesis.

Contents

	Page No.
Certificate	i
Acknowledgements	ii
List of Figures	iv
List of Tables	v
List of Symbols and Abbreviations	vi
Abstract	viii
1 Introduction	1
1.1 HIV and opportunistic infections	2
1.2 Reverse transcriptase	5
1.3 Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors	6
1.4 Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors	8
2 Literature review	13
2.1 Antimicrobial properties of pyrimidine derivatives	13
2.2 Antimicrobial properties of isatin derivatives	28
3 Objective and plan of work	42
3.1 Objective	42
3.2 Plan of work	42
4 Molecular drug design	44
5 Synthesis and characterization	52
5.1 Materials and methods	52
5.2 Synthesis	53
5.3 Experimental procedure	60
5.4 Results and discussion	63
6 Anti-HIV activity	87
6.1 Test protocol	87
6.2 Results	91
6.3 Discussion	98

6.4	Structure-activity relationship study	101
6.5	Conclusion	104
7	Anti-HCV activity	105
7.1	Test protocol	105
7.2	Results	107
7.3	Discussion	110
7.4	Structure-activity relationship study	111
7.5	Conclusion	111
8	Anti-mycobacterial activity	112
8.1	Test protocol	112
8.2	Results	115
8.3	Discussion	121
8.4	Structure-activity relationship study	123
8.5	Conclusion	124
9	Anti-bacterial activity	125
9.1	Test protocol	125
9.2	Results	127
9.3	Discussion	145
9.4	Structure-activity relationship study	150
9.5	Conclusion	152
10	Summary and conclusion	153
	Références	156
	Appendix	175
	List of Publications	175
	Biography of the Supervisor and the candidate	177

INTRODUCTION

In the present era, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) is the most fatal and life-threatening pathogenic disorder, against which the current generation of anti-HIV drugs represents a major triumph, but no definitive cure. Despite the advances in knowledge of the pathogenesis of HIV-1 and its therapeutic intervention, the AIDS pandemic continues to be the globe's leading public health issue, which has prompted an unprecedented scientific and clinical effort to combat it.

The causative agent of AIDS has been identified as a retrovirus of the lentiviridae family (Barre-Sinoussi et al., 1983; Gallo et al., 1984; Popovic et al., 1984) originally, referred to as HTLV-III or LAV, but now called human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) (Gallo and Montagnier 1988). HIV-1 is the predominant type of HIV and is the causative agent in the development and transmission of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (Levy et al., 1984). By virtue of its ability to cause progressive depletion of CD4 T-lymphocytes, HIV subverts the ability of the host to mount an adequate antiviral immune response. Overtime, HIV-induced depletion of CD4 lymphocytes leads to collapse of the immune response paving the way to life-threatening immunodeficiency. This gradual deterioration of immune systems increases the vulnerability of the host to numerous viral, fungal, bacterial and protozoal organisms, otherwise held in check among individuals

with healthy immune system. The result of which is loss of ability of the body to fight infection and subsequent acquisition of infections termed 'opportunistic infections'.

1.1 HIV and Opportunistic Infections

Worldwide, tuberculosis is the leading killer and the most common opportunistic infection among HIV-seropositive individuals (Dye et al., 1999). It is one of the leading causes of illness and death among people living with AIDS (Raviglione et al., 1995). The World Health Organization (WHO) estimates that one-third of the world's population is infected with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Small 1996) and approximately 10 million people are co-infected with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and HIV. Tuberculosis is found to kill 1 of every 3 patients infected with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (Raviglione et al., 1995).

Tuberculosis (TB) and HIV interact in fundamentally important ways pathophysiologically, clinically and epidemiologically. CD4 cell-mediated immunity and macrophage function are critical to an effective host response against infection with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. But unfortunately the hallmark of HIV infection is the progressive deterioration and depletion of CD4 cells, coupled with defects in macrophage and monocytes function. Thus, the patient's defense against progression of primary infection with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* or reactivation of latent infection is compromised in proportion to the degree of immunosuppression related to HIV infection. Thus, HIV-infected individuals are at an increased risk of developing tuberculosis in the active form (Selwyn et al., 1989; Edlin et al., 1992; Bermejo et al., 1992) as well as reactivation of latent tuberculosis (Daley et al., 1992). *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection of HIV-1 positive patients, occurring before the onset of AIDS, potentially reactivates HIV-1 replication resulting in increased HIV-1 viremia and hastens HIV-1 disease (Whalen et al., 1995; Goletti et al., 1996; Nakata et al., 1997; Havlir and Barnes 1999). *In vitro* studies have shown that pathogenesis of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* induces macrophage activation and pro-inflammatory cytokine production (TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6, IL-8) (Friedland et al., 1992; Friedland et al., 1993a; Friedland et al., 1993b; Zhang et al., 1995b; Toossi 1996) which play a key role in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* killing, but at the same time have been implicated in enhanced HIV-1 replication (Shattock et al., 1993; Shattock et al., 1994; Zhang et al., 1995a).

Although the introduction of HAART (highly active antiretroviral therapy) have resulted in much improved prognosis (Palella, Jr. et al., 1998) for people living with HIV (declining overall mortality and increasing life-expectancy), end-stage chronic liver disease has emerged as an increasingly prevalent cause of morbidity and mortality in people with HIV (Bica et al., 2001; Cacoub et al., 2001). In a retrospective analysis of the possible causes, the main factor in the development of liver pathogenesis was associated to infection with hepatotropic viruses mainly HCV (Rodriguez-Rosado et al., 1998).

The high prevalence of co-infection with HIV and HCV has been attributed to the fact that both are transmitted through the sharing of contaminated needles, with IDUs and haemophiliacs comprising of the main risk group for coinfection (Soriano et al., 1999). Hepatitis C Virus is a serious and growing threat to human health which infects an estimated 170 million people worldwide (Choo et al., 1992; Alter 1997) and thus represents a viral pandemic, five times more widespread than infection with HIV-1 (Lauer and Walker 2001). Dual infection with HIV and HCV has emerged as an aggressive health threat affecting more than one-third of all HIV-infected subjects.

Since the outbreak of the AIDS epidemic, tremendous efforts have been directed towards the development of antiretroviral therapies that target HIV type 1 in particular. En route from their discovery as a new anti-HIV entities to their eventual use for the treatment of HIV infection, new anti-retroviral drugs have to cross many hurdles (e.g. adherence, tolerability, toxicity and virus-drug resistance at clinical level) and at each point of the developmental process, emerging pitfalls have to be balanced against potential benefits at the end. The exhaustive amount of information on HIV life cycle has led to the identification of several molecular and cellular targets for chemotherapeutic intervention of HIV replication (Lipsky 1996). A schematic representation of HIV life cycle is shown in fig. 1.1.

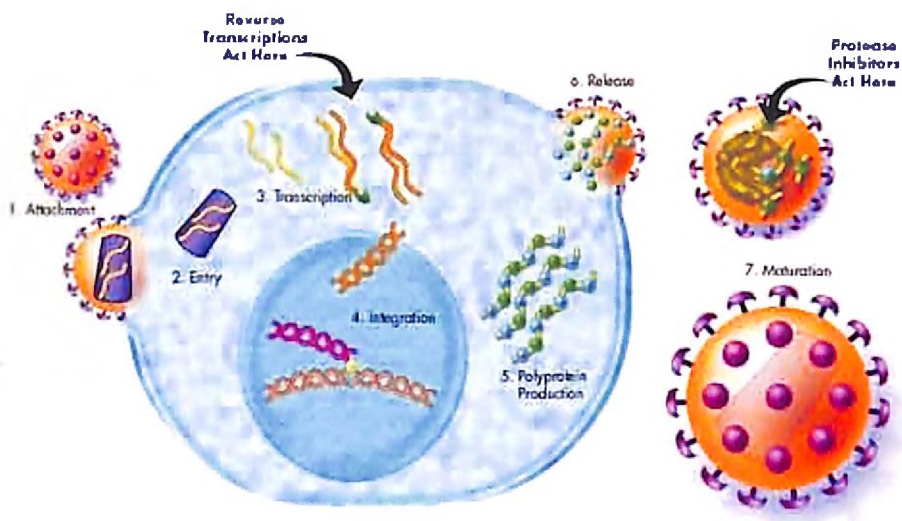


Fig. 1.1 Schematic representation of HIV life cycle

Among the several steps crucial for HIV-1 proliferation, the best known and most intensively studied current treatment strategies are mainly based on drugs that interfere with virus replication by inhibiting either HIV reverse transcriptase (RT) or HIV protease (Jonckheere et al., 1994; Katz and Skalka 1994; Jonckheere et al., 2000). The RT inhibitors can be broadly divided into two types:

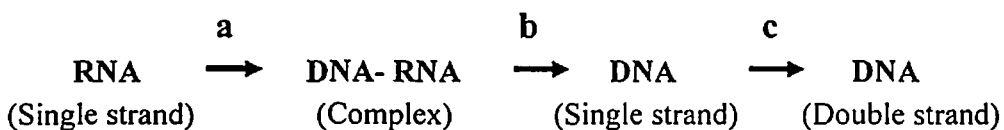
- (a) Nucleoside/ Nucleotide Reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTI's, NtRTI's).
- (b) Non-Nucleotide Reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTI's).

The NRTI's and NtRTI's are competitive inhibitors of the 2'-deoxynucleoside triphosphate (dNTP) binding site on Reverse transcriptase and act as substrate decoys and chain terminators (Tantillo et al., 1994a), whereas the NNRTI's bind to a hydrophobic pocket close to, but distinct from the RT active site in the p66 subunit and inhibit the enzyme activity by mediating allosteric changes in the RT, thus causing a distortion of the catalytic active site aspartyl residues (Smerdon et al., 1994; Kroeger Smith et al., 1995; Esnouf et al., 1995; Das et al., 1996; Hopkins et al., 1996; Hsiou et al., 1998).

1.2 Reverse Transcriptase

Reverse transcriptase is a key enzyme, which plays an essential and multifunctional role in the replication of HIV-1 and thus constitutes an attractive target for the development of new drugs useful in AIDS therapy. It is responsible for the transcription of single-stranded viral genomic RNA into double-stranded DNA (Gilboa et al., 1979; Tanese et al., 1986; Goff 1990; Prasad and Goff 1990) which penetrates into the nucleus and is ultimately integrated to the human genome by integrase (Hao et al., 1988; Robert et al., 1990). With the completion of integration, the virus accomplishes an important requirement and is ready to produce more infectious particles and embark on its journey of immune destruction.

Reverse transcriptase is a multifunctional enzyme, which possesses RNA-dependent DNA polymerase activity, DNA-dependent DNA polymerase activity, and RNase activity (Fig 1.2). RT performs three important functions. First, using the RNA as a template, it catalyzes an RNA-dependent DNA synthesis to produce a minus-strand of DNA. Second, using the ribonuclease H (RNase H) section of Reverse transcriptase, the enzyme systematically degrades the genomic negative strand of RNA. Third, using a small polypurine sequence (left undigested on the portion of the digested RNA) as a specific primer, it catalyzes a DNA-dependent DNA synthesis of (+) – stranded DNA, as a complementary copy of (-) - stranded DNA. This newly formed DNA double helix is called proviral DNA, which is translocated into the nucleus and is integrated into the host genome.



a : RNA- dependent DNA polymerase ;

b: RNase H activity

c: DNA – dependent DNA polymerase

Fig 1.2 Reverse transcriptase as a multifunctional enzyme

1.3 Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NRTI)

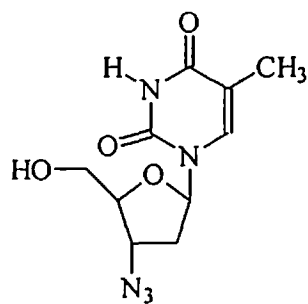
Members of NRTIs act as irreversible and competitive inhibitors for the HIV-RT. At the reverse transcriptase level, these ddN analogues (2',3'-dideoxynucleosides) interact at the substrate binding site of the enzyme, characterized by its catalytic triad constituted of three aspartic acid residues at positions 110, 185 and 186 (Kohlstaedt et al., 1992; Jacobo-Molina et al., 1993).

In order to show anti-HIV activity, by interacting with their target enzyme i.e. reverse transcriptase, the NRTIs require intracellular activation to the nucleoside triphosphate form (the nucleotide). This activation process requires three phosphorylation steps, whereby the compounds are converted successively to 5'-monophosphate (ddNMP), 5'-diphosphate (ddNDP), and 5'-triphosphate (ddNTP) form by cellular kinases (De Clercq 1995). Following intracellular phosphorylation to the 5'-triphosphate form, the nucleoside 5'-triphosphate inhibits RT by two modes; first, by acting as a competitive inhibitor of the normal nucleoside-5'-triphosphate (dNTP) for the enzyme; and second, following their incorporation into the growing DNA chain (due to the presence of 5'-hydroxy functionality), they do not permit further chain elongation (Huang et al., 1990) due to the lack of a necessary 3'-hydroxy moiety. This leads to the inability to form 3',5'-phosphodiester linkage thus causing DNA chain termination (Mitsuya et al., 1987; De Clercq 1987; Yarchoan et al., 1989; Herdewijn and De Clercq 1990).

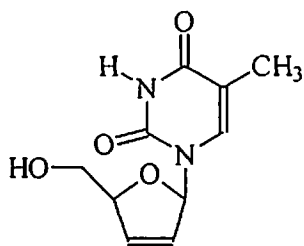
The therapy of HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) infections has, since the advent of azidothymidine (AZT) (Richman et al., 1987; Fischl et al., 1987; Chu et al., 1989), been dominated by the NRTIs (nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors) or 2', 3'-dideoxynucleoside (ddN) derivatives.

The clinically licensed drugs of this group are azidothymidine (AZT, Zidovudine, Retrovir) (Fig. 1.3), which was the first member of the class to be approved (Mitsuya et al., 1985; Yarchoan et al., 1987; Herdewijn et al., 1987), dideoxyinosine (ddI, Didanosine, Videx®) (Yarchoan et al., 1989; Cooley et al., 1990; Lambert et al., 1990), dideoxycytidine (ddC, Zalcitabine, Hivid®) (Yarchoan et al., 1988), didehydrodideoxythymidine (d4T, Stavudine, Zerit®) (Baba et al., 1987; Balzarini et al., 1987; Hamamoto et al., 1987; Lin et al., 1987; Ho and Hitchcock 1989; Zhu et al., 1990; Mansuri et al., 1990; Martin et al., 1990), 3-thiadideoxycytidine (3TC, Lamivudine,

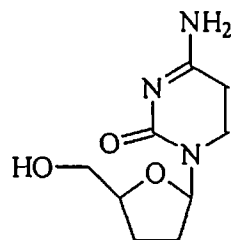
Epivir®), abacavir (ABC, Ziagen®), Emtricitabine ((-)FTC, Emtriva®) (Schinazi et al., 1992), and tenofovir disoproxil fumarate (TDF, Viread®).



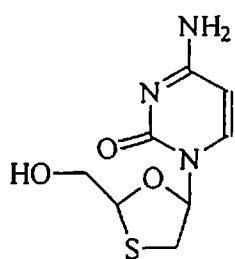
Zidovudine



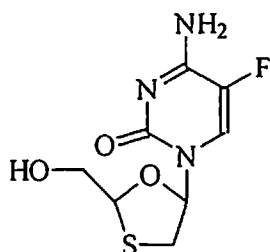
Stavudine



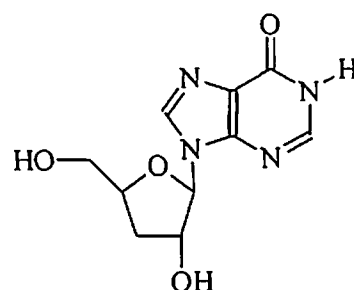
Zalcitabine



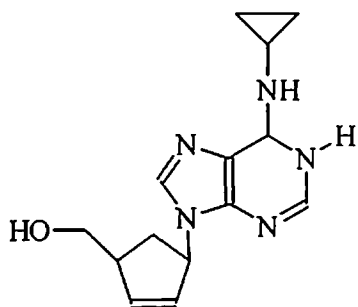
Lamivudine



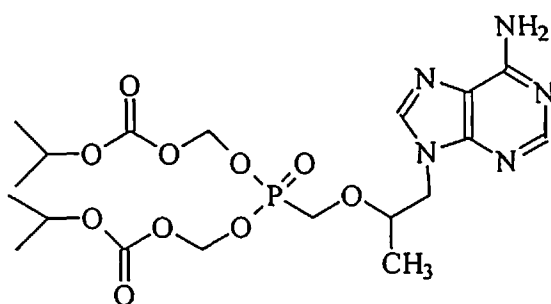
Emtricitabine



Didanosine



Abacavir



Tenofovir disoproxil

Fig 1.3 Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors

1.4 Non-nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NNRTIs)

Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) have, in addition to the Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NRTIs) and protease inhibitors (PIs), gained a definitive place in the treatment of HIV-1 infections (De Clercq 1998). Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors during the last five years, gained an increasing momentum in the therapy of HIV infections (De Clercq 2000; Campiani et al., 2002). NNRTIs are especially attractive drug candidate because they do not function as chain terminators and do not bind at the dNTP site (Kopp et al., 1991; Romero et al., 1991a) making them less likely to interfere with the normal function of other DNA polymerases and therefore less toxic than NRTIs.

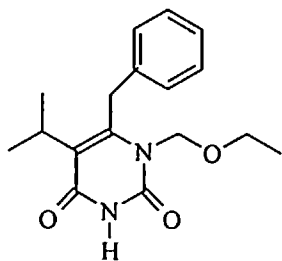
Three NNRTIs in the meantime have been licensed for clinical use: Nevirapine (Viramune®), Delavirdine (Rescriptor®), and Efavirenz (Sustiva®, Stocrin®) and several others have proceeded onto clinical development (i.e. Tivirapine, Loviride, MKC-442, HBV 097).

The era of the NNRTIs started about a decennium ago with the discovery of 1-(2-hydroxyethoxymethyl)-6-(phenylthio) thymine (HEPT) (Miyasaka et al., 1989; Baba et al., 1989) and 4,5,6,7-tetra-hydroimidazo[4,5,1-jk] [1,4] benzodiazepin-2(1H)-one and -thione (TIBO) (Pauwels et al., 1990; Debyser et al., 1991) as specific HIV-1 inhibitors (Fig 1.4), targeted at the HIV-1 reverse transcriptase (Pauwels et al., 1990; Baba et al., 1991a; Baba et al., 1991b).

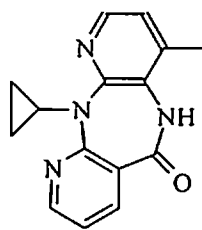
Following the HEPT and TIBO derivatives, several other compounds, viz. nevirapine (BI-RG-587) (Merluzzi et al., 1990; Koup et al., 1991), pyridinone derivatives L-696,229 and L-696,661 (Goldman et al., 1991; Goldman et al., 1992), and bis(heteroaryl)piperazine (BHAP) derivatives U-88204 and U-90152 (Romero et al., 1991a; Romero et al., 1993) were identified as specific HIV-1 inhibitors. In contrast to HEPT and TIBO which were first found to inhibit HIV-1 replication in cell culture before their action on the target HIV-1 RT was unraveled, nevirapine, pyridinone and the bis(heteroaryl)piperazine derivatives were discovered through an HIV-1 RT screening program before their antiviral activity in cell culture was established (De Clercq 1987; De Clercq 1998; De Clercq 2004).

Besides HEPT, TIBO, Nevirapine, Pyridinone and BHAP, other compounds i.e. TSAO-T and TSAO-m³T (Balzarini et al., 1992a; Balzarini et al., 1992b; Balzarini et al., 1992c), Loviride [a-APA (R89439)] (Pauwels et al., 1993), PETT (LY 300046) (Ahgren et al., 1995), new HEPT derivatives (i.e. I-EBU (MKC-442)) (Baba et al., 1994), and TIBO (i.e. 8-chloro-TIBO, Tivirapine (R 86183)) (Pauwels et al., 1994), have been collectively referred as NNRTIs (De Clercq 1996a; De Clercq 1996b) , and to distinguish them from NRTIs (nucleoside/ nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors).

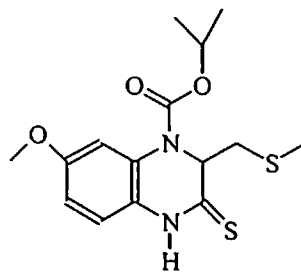
Some of the newer classes of NNRTIs, described in the last five years include the thieno [3,4-e] [1,2,4] thiadiazine derivative (QM 96521) (Witvrouw et al., 1998; Arranz et al., 1998), the imidazo derivative S-1153 (AG 1549, Capravirine) (Fujiwara et al., 1998), (-)-6-chloro-2-{{1-(furo[2,3-c]pyridin-5-yl)ethyl}thio}pyrimidin-4-amine (PNU- 142721) (Wishka et al., 1998), N-[2-(5-bromopyridyl)]-N-[2-(2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]thiourea (HI-236) (Mao et al., 1999), the pyrido [1,2-a] indole derivative BCH-1 (Taylor et al., 1999), the 4-(cyclopropylalkenyl)-3,4-dihydro-4-trifluoromethylquinazolin-2(1H)-ones DPC 082 and DPC 083 (Corbett et al., 2000), the thiophene-ethylthiourea (TET) derivative HI-443 (Uckun et al., 1999a), the (cyclohexenyl)ethylthiourea derivatives HI-346 and HI-445 (Uckun et al., 1999b), the cis-cyclopropylurea-PETT derivatives (Hogberg et al., 1999), the (alkenyl)(diaryl)methane (ADAM) series of compounds (Casimiro-Garcia et al., 1999; Xu et al., 2002), the pyrrolobenzoxazepinone (PBO) derivatives (Campiani et al., 1999), the (quinoxaliny-ethyl)pyridylthioureas (QXPTs) (Campiani et al., 2001), the MKC-442 (emivirine) derivative SJ-3366 (Buckheit 2001), the 3,4-dihydro-2-alkoxy-6-benzyl-4-oxopyrimidines (DABOs) (Pani et al., 2001), the dianilinopyrimidine (DAPY) derivatives (i.e TMC 125), 4,4-disubstituted 1H, 3H-2,1,3-benzothiadiazine 2,2-dioxides (Corbett et al., 2000) N-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-N'-[2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl]thiourea (Uckun et al., 2000), (quinoxaliny-ethyl) pyridyl thioureas (Campiani et al., 2000), 2,3-diaryl-1,3-thiazolidin-4-ones (Barreca et al., 2001), 2-amino-6-(arylsulfanyl)benzonnitriles (Chan et al., 2001) 6-substituted 2-(aryl-sulfanyl) benzonnitriles (Sharma et al., 2002), 2-(methylsulfanyl)-1H-imidazoles (Loksha et al., 2003), N-aminoimidazole derivatives structurally analogous to Capravirine (Lagoja et al., 2003), and acylthiocarbamates structurally related to (phenethyl)thiazolyl-thiourea (Ranise et al., 2003).



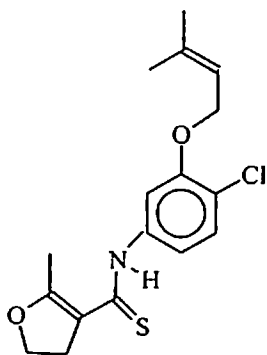
I-EBU (MKC-442)



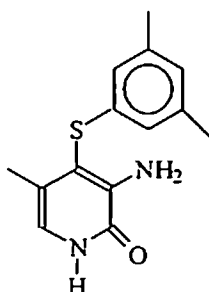
Nevirapine (BI-RG-587)



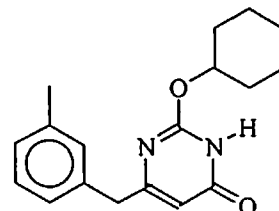
Quinoxaline HBY 097



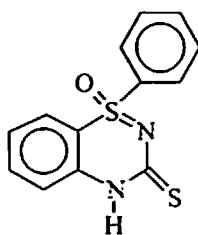
Thiocarboxanilide UC-781



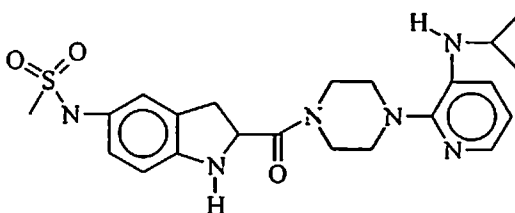
HEPT-pyridinone hybrid



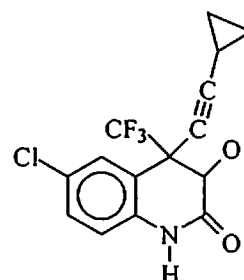
DABO



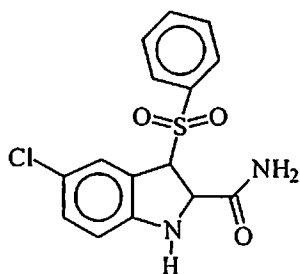
Benzothiadiazine-1-oxide



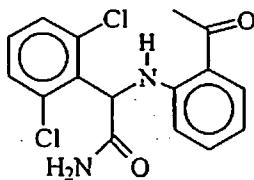
BHAP (U-90152)
Delavirdine



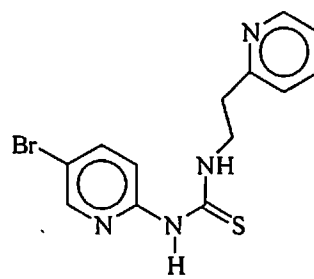
Efavirenz



Indole Carboxamide



Loviride



Troviridine

Fig 1.4 HIV-1 Specific, Non- Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NNRTIs)

Interaction of NNRTIs at the HIV-RT

Unlike the ddN analogues (i.e. AZT, ddI etc) which following their intracellular phosphorylation to the triphosphate form, interact with the substrate-binding site of the HIV-RT, the NNRTIs block the HIV-1 RT reaction through interaction with an allosterically located, non-substrate binding site (De Clercq 1993; De Clercq 1996a; De Clercq 1996b). This NNRTI-binding site ('pocket') is located at a close distance of about 10 Å from the substrate-binding site (Tantillo et al., 1994). This binding site of NNRTI is spatially as well as functionally (Dueweke et al., 1992; Debyser et al., 1992) associated with the substrate binding site. The cooperative interaction between these two sites (Spence et al., 1995) provides a rationale to increase the effectiveness of combination therapy using NRTIs and NNRTIs.

A common mode of binding for the chemically diverse NNRTIs with their target site at the HIV-RT has been proposed after several studies (Ren et al., 1995a). It is proposed that the NNRTIs cause a repositioning of the three-stranded β -sheet in the p66 subunit which contains the catalytic trio of aspartic acid residues 110, 185, and 186 (Esnouf et al., 1995). This suggests that the NNRTIs inhibit HIV-1 RT by locking the active catalytic site in an inactive conformation, reminiscent of the conformation observed in the inactive p51 subunit (Esnouf et al., 1995). The NNRTIs appear to function as pi-electron donors to aromatic side-chain residues surrounding the pocket (Kroeger Smith et al., 1995). Side-chain residues also adapt to each bound NNRTI in a highly specific manner, closing down around the surface of the drug to make tight van der-Waals contacts (Kroeger Smith et al., 1995). In the absence of the NNRTIs, the side chains of Tyr-181 and Tyr-188 point into the hydrophobic core of the protein, as a result of which the non-nucleoside binding pocket does not exist (Rodgers et al., 1995; Ren et al., 1995b). It is only upon the contact of protein with the NNRTI that TYR-181 and TYR-188, as well as Tyr-229 move away, so as to create a hydrophobic pocket of sufficient volume to accommodate the NNRTI.

Specificity of NNRTIs for HIV-1 as compared to HIV-2

Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) are specifically active against HIV-1 RT and not against HIV-2 RT. It has been found that HIV-2 RT has a similar overall fold to HIV-1 RT, but has structural differences within the NNRTI pocket at both conserved and non-conserved residues. These differences can give rise to unfavorable inhibitor contacts or destabilization of part of the binding pocket at positions 101, 106, 138, 181, 188 and 190. In particular, the Y181I substitution in HIV-2 RT could be a significant contributory factor to the inherent resistance of HIV-2 to NNRTIs (Ren et al., 2002).

Although promising inhibitors of NNRTI class are being used clinically, it has become obligatory to design new and more efficacious inhibitors in light of emergence of key variants in addition to wild type to circumvent this dilemma.

2.1 Antimicrobial Properties of Pyrimidine Derivatives:-

Chan et al., synthesized conformationally restricted analogues of trimethoprim by connecting the ortho position of the benzene ring to the methylene linkage with two methylene groups, thus forming a dihydroindene derivative (Chan and Roth 1991).

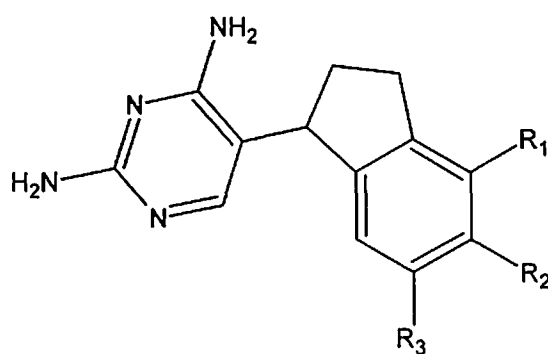


Fig:2.1 $R_1 = \text{H}, \text{OCH}_3$; $R_2 = \text{OCH}_3$; $R_3 = \text{OCH}_3$

Compounds were screened for dihydrofolate reductase inhibitory activities obtained from *E. coli*, rat liver and *N. gonorrhoeae*. Compound 1 ($R_1 = \text{H}, R_2, R_3 = \text{OCH}_3$) showed 100 times less activity than trimethoprim against *E. coli* DHFR, 1.5 times less activity against rat liver DHFR (Kuyper et al., 1985) and 20 fold less activity against *N. gonorrhoeae* DHFR (Roth et al., 1988).

Tanaka et al., synthesized a series of 5-methyl-6-(arylthio) and 5-substituted-6-(phenylthio) derivatives to investigate the effect of substitution on the pyrimidine moiety of 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)thymine (HEPT) and 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)-2-thiothymine (HEPT-S), on anti-HIV activity (Tanaka et al. 1992a; Tanaka et al., 1992b).

The synthesized compounds were evaluated for anti-HIV-1 (HTLV-III_B) activity in MT-4 cell lines. Substitution at the *meta* position of the C-6-(phenylthio) ring by the methyl group, improved the original anti-HIV-1 activity of HEPT and introduction of two *m*-methyl groups to the phenylthio ring further potentiated the activity.

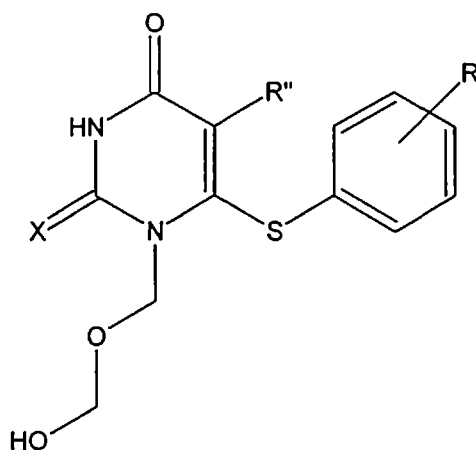


Fig.: 2.2

R = 2-CH₃, 2-Cl, 2-NO₂, 2-OCH₃, 3-CH₃, 3-C₂H₅, 3-*t*-butyl, 3-CH₂OH, 3-CF₃, 3-F, -Cl, 3-Br, 3-I, 3-NO₂, 3-OH, 3-OCH₃, 4-Cl, 4-F, 4-NO₂, 4-CN, 4-OH, 3, 5-(CH₃)₂, 3-COOCH₃, 3-COCH₃, 3-CONH₂, 3-CN, H, 3,5-Cl₂

R'' = CH₃, CH₂CH=CH₂, COOCH₃, CONHC₆H₅, C₂H₅, propyl, *iso*-propyl

X = O, S

The analogues 2 (R=3,5-(CH₃)₂; R''=Me; X=O), 6-[3,5-dimethylphenylthio]-1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]thymine and 3 (R=3,5-(CH₃)₂; R''=Me; X=S), 6-[3,5-dimethylphenylthio]-1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-2-thiothymine were found to be inhibitory with EC₅₀ values of 0.26 μM and 0.22 μM respectively.

It is noteworthy that 6-[3,5-dimethylphenylthio]-5-ethyl-1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]thymine derivatives and 6-[3,5-dimethylphenylthio]-5-isopropyl-

1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]thymine derivatives inhibited the replication of HIV-1 in the nanomolar concentration range.

Tanaka et al., synthesized a series of deoxy analogs and related compounds to investigate the effect of substitution in the acyclic structure of 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)-thymine (HEPT), on anti HIV-1 activity (Tanaka et al., 1992b).

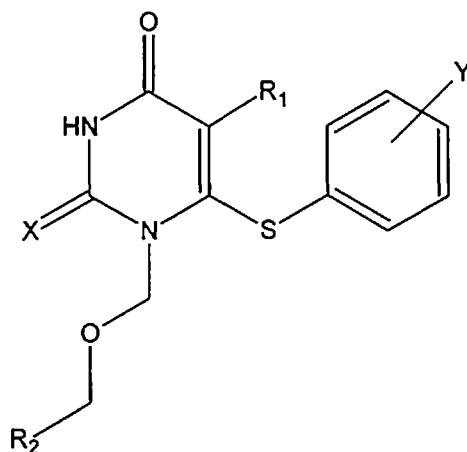


Fig.:2.3

$R_2 = \text{CH}_3, \text{C}_2\text{H}_5, \text{Propyl, butyl, CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5, \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Si}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{c-hexyl, CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5, \text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(4\text{-CH}_3), \text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(4\text{-Cl})$

$R_1 = \text{CH}_3, \text{C}_2\text{H}_5, \text{iso-propyl, c-propyl}$

$Y = \text{H, 3,5-(Me)}_2, \text{3,5-Cl}_2$

$X = \text{O, S}$

The synthesized compounds were evaluated for their anti-HIV-1 activity on MT-4 cell lines. Substitution with ethoxymethyl and benzyloxy methyl groups at N-1 position potentiated anti-HIV-1 activity, showing EC_{50} value of $0.33 \mu\text{M}$ and $0.088 \mu\text{M}$ for compounds **4** ($R_1 = \text{CH}_3; R_2 = \text{CH}_2\text{Ph}; Y = \text{H}; X = \text{O}$), 5- CH_3 -1-(ethoxymethyl)-6-(phenylthio)uracil and **5** ($R_1 = \text{CH}_3; R_2 = \text{C}_2\text{H}_5; Y = \text{H}; X = \text{O}$), 5- CH_3 -1-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio) uracil respectively.

Replacement of 5-methyl group of these two analogues by ethyl or an isopropyl group improved anti-HIV activity remarkably with EC_{50} values in the range of $0.0027\text{-}0.019 \mu\text{M}$.

Tanaka et al., synthesized several 6-benzyl analogs of 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio) thymine (HEPT) and evaluated them for anti- HIV activity. All the synthesized compounds inhibited HIV-1 replication in MT-4 cells in the submicromolar to nanomolar concentration range (Tanaka et al., 1995).

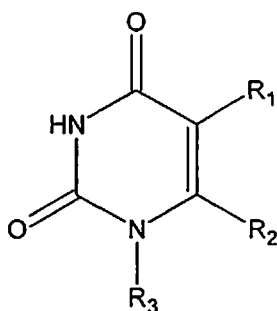


Fig.: 2.4

$R_1 = \text{CH}_3, \text{C}_2\text{H}_5, \textit{iso}$ -propyl

$R_2 = \text{C}_6\text{H}_5, \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5, \text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5, \text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5(3, 5\text{-di-methyl})$

$R_3 = \text{HO}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OCH}_2, \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2, \text{Butyl}, \text{CH}_3\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$

Compound 6 ($R_1 = \textit{i}$ -pr, $R_2 = \text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ and $R_3 = \text{EtOCH}_2$) i.e 6-benzyl-1-(ethoxymethyl)-5-isopropyl-uracil seemed to be a highly promising candidate for the treatment of AIDS.

Mai et al., synthesized novel compounds related to 2-(cyclohexylthio)-3,4-dihydro-5-methyl-6-(3-methylbenzyl)-4-oxopyrimidine as NNRTIs with the aim to improve the anti HIV-1 activity of S-DABOs (Mai et al., 1997).

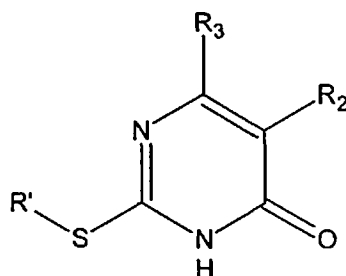


Fig.: 2.5

$R_1 = \textit{sec}$ -butyl, n -undecyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, isopropyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl

$R_2 = \text{H}, \text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$

$R_3 = C_6H_5, (CH_2)_2C_6H_5, CH_2OC_6H_5, CH_2C_6H_5, CH_3, (CH_2)_2CH_3, 1\text{-naphthylmethyl}, 2\text{-naphthylmethyl}$

The synthesized compounds were evaluated for their ability to inhibit HIV-1 induced cytopathogenicity against the MT-4 cells. Most of the compounds were noncytotoxic to MT-4 cells at doses as high as 300 μM and only few compounds showed CC_{50} values at concentration around 50 μM or lower.

Compound 7 ($R' = \text{isopropyl}, R_2 = \text{H}, R_3 = 1\text{-naphthylmethyl}$), 8 ($R' = \text{sec-butyl}, R_2 = \text{H}, R_3 = 1\text{-naphthylmethyl}$) and 9 ($R' = \text{sec-butyl}, R_2 = \text{CH}_3, R_3 = 1\text{-naphthylmethyl}$) were endowed with the highest potency showing EC_{50} values of 1.0, 0.3 and 1.0 μM respectively and selectivity of $>300, >900$ and >300 respectively.

Pontikis et al., synthesized N-1 side chain-modified analogs of 1-[(2-hydroxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)-thymine (HEPT), and evaluated for their inhibitory effects on the replication of HIV-1 in two human T-4 lymphoblastoid cell lines, CEM-SS and MT-4 (Pontikis et al., 1997).

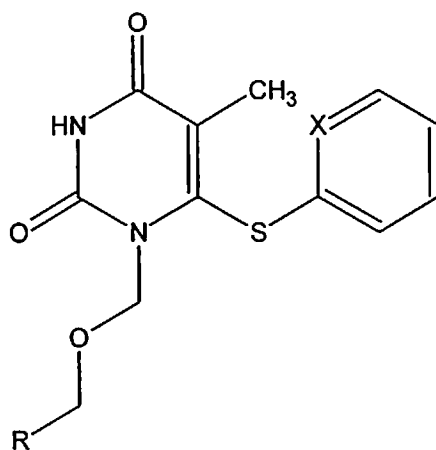


Fig.: 2.6

$R = \text{Br, I, morpholine, piperazinyl, } N(\text{CH}_2\text{CN})_2, \text{NHC}_6\text{H}_5, \text{N}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{NHCOC}_6\text{H}_5, \text{N}(\text{COC}_6\text{H}_5)_2, \text{NHCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{Cl}, \text{NHCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{PO}_3\text{H}, \text{SC}_6\text{H}_5$
 $X = \text{CH, N}$

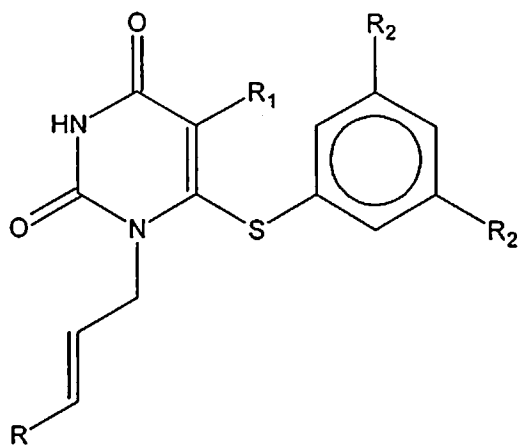


Fig.: 2.7

R=C₆H₅, cyclohexyl, 3-pyridyl, 2-furyl, 2-thienyl, 5-NO₂-2-thienyl, 2-benzofuranyl

R₁=CH₃, C₂H₅

R₂=H, CH₃

Cytotoxicity was not observed in either cell line at concentration equal to or below 1 μM. Compounds **10** (X=CH, R=NHPh), **11** (R=C₆H₅, R₁=C₂H₅, R₂=H), **12** (R=2-furyl, R₁=C₂H₅, R₂=H), **13** (R=2-thienyl, R₁=C₂H₅, R₂=H) and **14** (R=2-benzofuranyl, R₁=C₂H₅, R₂=H) bearing an aromatic ring at the end of the N-1 side chain were found to be potent than the known diphenyl-substituted HEPT analogue BPT.

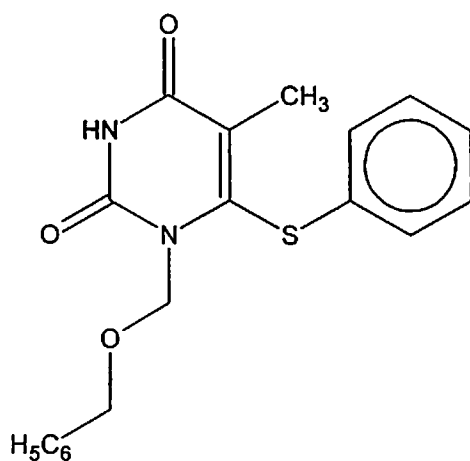


Fig.: 2.8 (BPT)

Vig et al., synthesized novel dihydroalkoxybenzyloxypyrimidine (S-DABO) derivatives targeting the non-nucleoside inhibition (NNI) binding site of the HIV reverse transcriptase (RT), using a novel computer model for the NNI binding pocket. The synthesized compounds were then tested for their RT inhibitory activity in cell-free assays (using purified recombinant HIV-RT), p-24 production in HIV-infected peripheral blood mononuclear cells and viability of HTLV-IIIB-infected peripheral blood mononuclear cells (Vig et al., 1998).

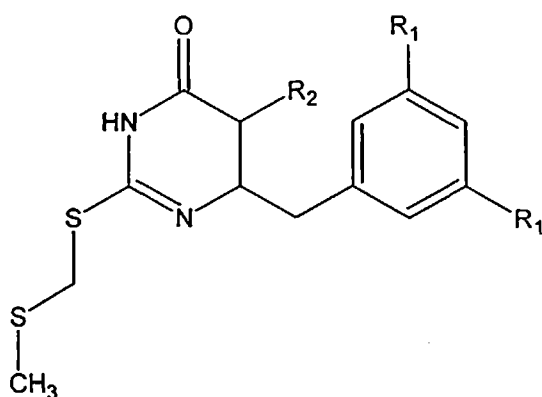


Fig.: 2.9

$R_1 = \text{H}, \text{CH}_3$

$R_2 = \text{CH}_3, \text{C}_2\text{H}_5, \textit{iso}$ -propyl

The lead compound in this series was identified as compound **15** ($R_1 = \text{H}$; $R_2 = \textit{iso}$ -propyl), 5-isopropyl-2-[(methylthiomethyl)thio]6-(benzyl)-pyrimidin-4-(1H)-one, which elicited potent anti-HIV activity with an IC_{50} value $< 1\text{nM}$ for inhibition of HIV replication, as measured by p24 production in HIV-infected human peripheral blood mononuclear cells and showed no detectable cytotoxicity with IC_{50} [MTA] values of $>100 \mu\text{M}$ for cellular proliferation.

Nugent et al., synthesized a series of pyrimidine thioethers, which were further evaluated for inhibitory properties against wild-type HIV-1 RT and an RT carrying resistance-conferring mutation P236L (Nugent et al., 1998).

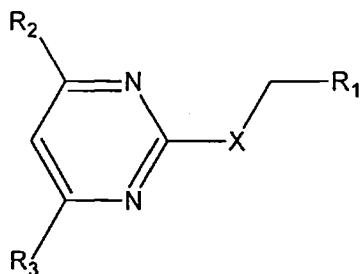


Fig.: 2.10

R_1 = Ph, 2-naphthyl, 1-naphthyl, 3-CH₃Ph, cyclohexyl, COOH, CH₂COOC₂H₅, CON(C₂H₅)₂, CH=CH-Ph, CH=CH-CH₃, CH=CH-COOCH₃, CH=CH-CON(CH₃)₂, CH=CH-CON(C₂H₅)₂, C₆H₄(*p*-CH₃), C₆H₄(*m*-CH₃), C₆H₄(*o*-CH₃), C₆H₄(*tert*-butyl), C₆H₄(*p*-COOCH₃)

R_2 = Cl, pyrrolidino, OH, CH₃, CF₃, CN

R_3 = NH₂, Cl, PrNH, HO(CH₂)₃NH, cyclohexylamino, piperidino, pyrrolidino, AcNH, H

X = S, O, NH, CH₂, SO, SO₂

Modification of both the pyrimidine and the functionality attached through the thioether yielded several analogues, which demonstrated activity against both enzyme types with IC₅₀ values as low as 190 nM against wild-type and 66nM against P236L RT.

Mai et al., designed and synthesized new 2,6-disubstituted benzyl-DABO derivatives as highly potent and specific inhibitors of the HIV-1 Reverse transcriptase (RT), to investigate the effect of electron-withdrawing substituents in the benzyl unit of the S-DABO skeleton versus their anti-HIV activity (Mai et al., 1999).

Synthesized compounds were evaluated for cytotoxicity and anti-HIV activity in MT-4 cells in comparison with MKC-442 and nevirapine, which were used as reference drugs.

Among the various mono- and disubstituted phenyl derivatives, the most potent were those containing a 6-(2, 6-F₂ phenyl methyl) substituent (F-DABOs), which showed EC₅₀ values ranging between 40 and 90 nM and selectivity indexes upto ≥ 5000 . An excellent correlation was found between EC₅₀ and IC₅₀ values which confirmed that these compounds act as inhibitors of the HIV-1 RT.

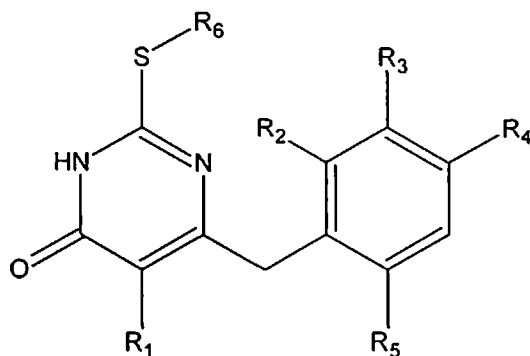


Fig.: 2.11

$R_1 = \text{H, CH}_3$

$R_2 = \text{H, Cl, F, NO}_2$

$R_3 = \text{H, Cl, F, NO}_2$

$R_4 = \text{H, Cl, F, NO}_2$

$R_5 = \text{H, Cl, F}$

$R_6 = s\text{-butyl, CH}_3, 1\text{-propyl, } n\text{-butyl, } iso\text{-butyl, } c\text{-pentyl, } c\text{-hexyl}$

Ludovici et al., synthesized a series of 2, 4-disubstituted, 2, 4, 5-trisubstituted and 2, 4, 5, 6-tetrasubstituted diarylpyrimidines (DAPYs) as potential anti-HIV drug candidates (Ludovici et al., 2001).

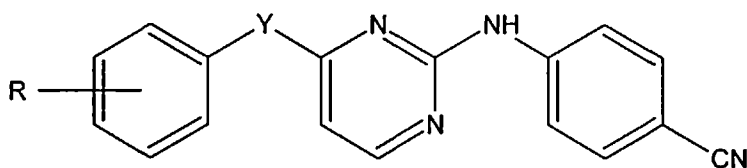


Fig.: 2.12

$R = 2, 4, 6\text{-trimethyl, } 2,6\text{-dimethyl-4-CN, } 2,6\text{-dimethyl-4-Br, } 2,6\text{-dimethyl-4-(HCC), } 2,6\text{-dibromo-6-F, } 2,6\text{-dimethyl, } 2,6\text{-dimethyl-4-Cl, } 2,6\text{-dimethyl-4-methyl, } 2,6\text{-dimethyl-4-Br}$

$Y = \text{N, O, S etc.}$

Several of the above 2, 4-disubstituted pyrimidines possessed good activity against the HIV-1 wild type and a number of clinically relevant single- and double-mutant strains. Their activity against the double mutants was only in the micromolar range.

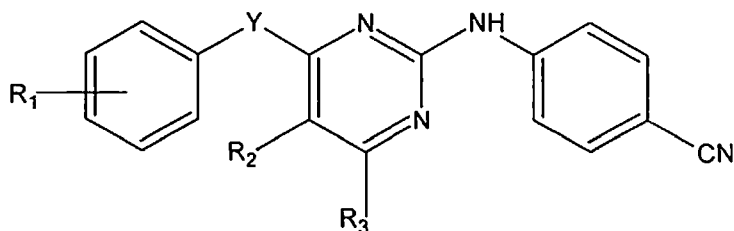


Fig.: 2.13

R_1 = 2, 4, 6-trimethyl, 2,6-dimethyl-4-CN

R_2 = Br, HCC, vinyl, phenyl, CN, Cl, Methyl, NO_2 , NH_2 , NHAc

R_3 = NH_2

Y = O, N

Introduction of substituent in the 5- and 6- position led to compounds that displayed excellent potency against both wild type and single- and double-mutant strains of HIV-1.

Mai et al., reported structure-based design, synthesis and biological evaluation of novel 2-Alkylthio-6-[1-(2,6-difluorophenyl)alkyl]-3,4-dihydro-5-alkyl-pyrimidin-4(3H)-ones as non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase (RT) (Mai et al., 2001).

All the compounds were evaluated for their cytotoxicity and anti-HIV-1 activity in MT-4 cells and some of the selected compounds were assayed against highly purified recombinant wild-type HIV-1 RT using homopolymer template primers.

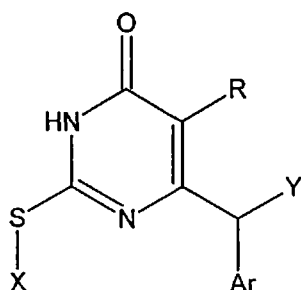


Fig : 2.14

Ar = Phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2, 6- F_2 -Ph, 2, 6- Cl_2 -Ph

X = *iso*-Pentyl, *iso*-propyl, *sec*-butyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, *n*-butyl

Y = CH_3 , C_2H_5

R = H, CH_3

Compound 16 (Ar = 2,6-F₂-Ph, R = Y =Me, X = *iso*-pentyl) turned out to be the most potent and selective among the S-DABOs reported till date (CC₅₀ > 200 μM, EC₅₀ = 6 nM, IC₅₀ =5 nM and SI> 33,333) inhibiting HIV-1 replication in MT-4 cells more effectively than MKC-442 (by 5-fold) and nevirapine (by 50-fold).

El-Brollosy N R et al., (2002) reported the synthesis and antiviral activities of a series of 6-arylmethyl-1-(allyloxymethyl)-5-alkyl uracil derivatives as analogues of the anti HIV-1 drug emivirine (formerly MKC-442) (El Brollosy et al., 2002).

Synthesized compounds were evaluated for cytotoxicity and inhibitory activity against two different HIV-1 strains induced (IIIB and HxBz strains) cytopathogenicity in MT-4 cells.

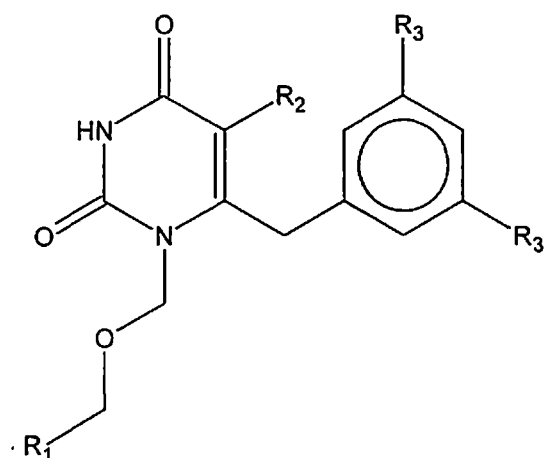


Fig.: 2.15

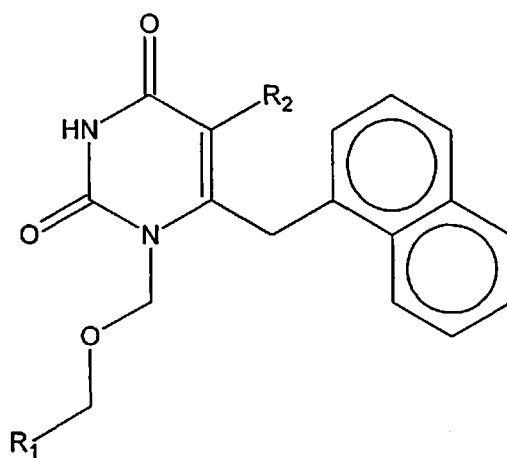


Fig.: 2.16

R₁ = CH₂=CH, (CH₃)₂C=CH, CH₂=C(CH₃), CH=C

R₂ = *iso*-propyl, C₂H₅

R₃ = H, CH₃

The most active compounds were found to be (N-1) allyloxymethyl- and (N-1)3-methylbut-2-enyl substituted 5-ethyl-6-(3,5-dimethylbenzyl)uracils, which showed activity against HIV-1 wild type in the picomolar range with SI greater than 5 x10⁶ and activity in the submicromolar range against the clinically important Y181C and K103N mutant strains known to be resistant to emivirine.

Hockova et al., synthesized 5-substituted-2,4-diamino-6-[2-(phosphonomethoxy)ethoxy]pyrimidine, bearing various substituents at the C 5- position of the parent compound and its N 1 isomer(Hockova et al., 2003).

Three 5-substituted-6-[2-(phosphonomethoxy)ethoxy] (PMEO) pyrimidine derivative 17 (R=CH₃, R'=H), 18 (R=Br, R'=H), and 19 (R=Cl, R'=H) showed a pronounced antiviral activity in cell culture against retroviruses. The 5-methyl derivative was exquisitely inhibitory to HIV and Moloney murine sarcoma virus-induced cytopathicity in cell-culture (EC₅₀ ~ 0.00018 μM/ml) but also cytostatic to CEM cell cultures. In contrast, 5-halogen substituted derivatives showed pronounced antiretroviral activity (EC₅₀ = 0.0023-0.0110 μM/ml), comparable to that of reference drugs adefovir and tenofovir, and were devoid of measurable toxicity at 0.3 μM/ml.

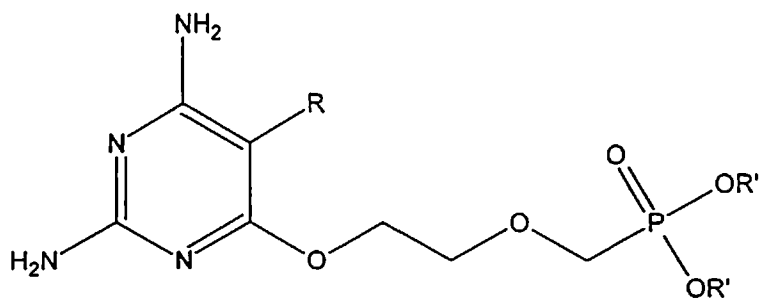


Fig.:2.17

R = allyl, benzyl, CH₂CN, CH₂COOC₂H₅, CH₃, phenyl, cyclopropyl, CH₂COOH, Br, Cl,

I

R' = H, *iso*-propyl

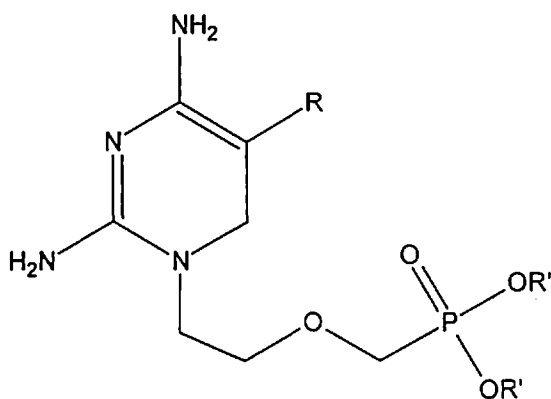


Fig.:2.18

R=R'= same as fig. 2.17

Ragno et al., synthesized 2-alkylamino-6-[1-(2,6-difluorophenyl)alkyl]-3,4-dihydro-5-alkylpyrimidin-4(3H)-ones (difluoro-amino-DABOs or F₂-NH-DABOs) as new DABO prototypes belonging to NNRTI class (Ragno et al., 2004).

Various programmes (VALIDATE II and Autodock) were undertaken to predict the biological activities of the newly designed DABOs, and improved predicted biological activities prompted their synthesis and biological evaluation.

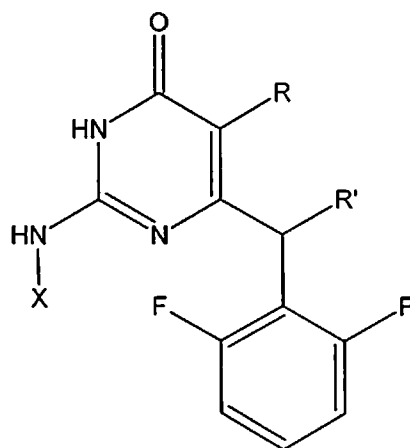


Fig.:2.19

X= NH; R= H, CH₃; R' = H, CH₃

Synthesized F₂-NH-DABOs (difluoro-amino-DABOs) were found to be highly active in both anti-RT and anti-HIV biological assays with IC₅₀ and EC₅₀ comparable with that of the reference compound MKC-442.

Interestingly, **20** (X=NH; R=H; R'=CH₃) (2-cyclopentylamino-6-[1-(2,6-difluorophenyl)ethyl]-3,4-dihydro-5-methylpyrimidin-4(3H)-one) was found to be active against the Y181C HIV-1 mutant strain at submicromolar concentration, with a resistance value similar to that of efavirenz (Y181C\WTIIB value: 5.3 of compound **20** compared to 6 of efavirenz in μM).

Rosowsky et al., synthesized 2, 4-diamino-5-(2',5'-substituted benzyl)pyrimidine with a carboxyphenyl substituent at the 5'-position of the benzyl moiety as dihydrofolate reductase inhibitors (DHFR inhibitors), in an attempt to combine the enzyme-binding selectivity of 2,4-diamino-5-(3', 4', 5'-trimethoxybenzyl) pyrimidine (i.e Trimethoprim, TMP) with the potency of 2,4-diamino-5-methyl-6-(2',5'-dimethoxybenzyl)pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidine (i.e Piritrexim, PTX) (Rosowsky et al., 2004).

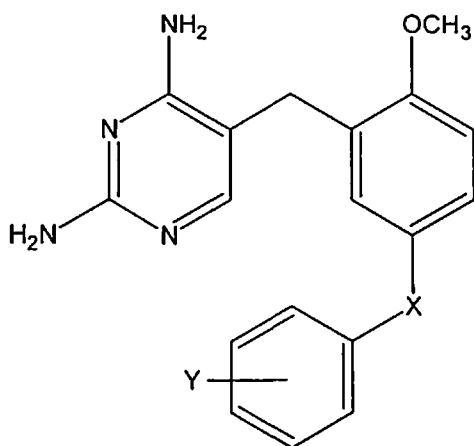


Fig.:2.20

X = OCH₂, C=CCH₂O, CH=CHCH₂O, (CH₂)₃O, C=C, CH₂CH₂

Y = 2-COOH, 3-COOH, 4-COOH

The synthesized analogues were tested as new lipophilic antifolate drugs against three potentially life-threatening opportunistic parasites often found in patients with AIDS and other immune disorders, namely *Pneumocystis carinii* (Pc), *Toxoplasma gondii* (Tg) and *Mycobacterium avium* (Ma).

Among all the synthesized analogues tested for their ability to inhibit Pc, Tg and Ma DHFR, compound **21** (X = C=C; Y = 3-COOH) (2,4-diamino-(2'-methoxy-5'-(3-carboxyphenyl)-ethynylbenzyl]pyrimidine), with an IC₅₀ of 23 nM and a SI of 28 in the Pc DHFR assay, had about the same potency as PTX and was 520 times more potent than TMP. As an inhibitor of Tg DHFR, it had an IC₅₀ of 5.5 nM (510 fold lower than TMP and similar to PTX) and a SI value of 120 (2-fold better than TMP and vastly superior to PTX). Against Ma it had an IC₅₀ and SI value of 1.5 nM and 430 respectively compared with 300 nM and 610 for TMP.

Compound **22** (X = C=C; Y = 4-COOH) (2, 4-diamino-(2'-methoxy-5'-(4-carboxyphenyl)-ethynylbenzyl]pyrimidine), had 2.5-fold lower potency than 4a against Ma DHFR (IC₅₀ = 3.7) and was substantially weaker against Pc and Tg DHFR, but it displayed 2200-fold selectivity against the Ma enzyme and was found to be the most selective 2, 4-diamino-5-(5'-substituted benzyl) pyrimidine inhibitor of this enzyme encountered till date.

Rao et al., synthesized several 2-(2,6-dihalophenyl)-3-(pyrimidin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazolidin-4-ones derivatives and evaluated them for prevention of the cytopathic effects of HIV-1 (IIIB) and HIV-2 (ROD) in MT-4 cells (Rao et al., 2004).

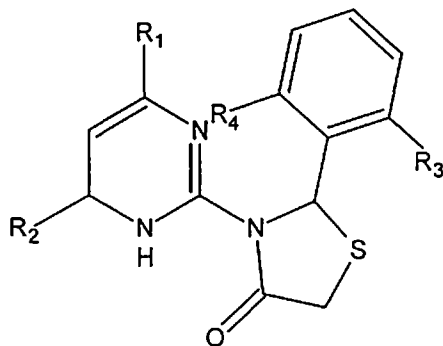


Fig.:2.21

$R_1 = \text{H, CH}_3$

$R_2 = \text{H, Cl, Me, OH, OCH}_3$

$R_3 = \text{Cl, F}$

$R_4 = \text{Cl, F}$

Compounds **23** ($R_1 = \text{CH}_3$, $R_2 = \text{H}$, $R_3 = R_4 = \text{Cl}$), **24** ($R_1 = \text{CH}_3$, $R_2 = \text{CH}_3$, $R_3 = R_4 = \text{Cl}$) and **25** ($R_1 = \text{CH}_3$, $R_2 = \text{OCH}_3$, $R_3 = R_4 = \text{Cl}$) emerged as the most potent inhibitors of HIV-1 in MT-4 cell cultures, showing viral replication inhibition at 10-40 nM concentration. They were found to have comparable anti-HIV-1 activity in CEM-cell cultures.

The compounds were also evaluated in CEM cell cultures against an extensive panel of mutant virus strains containing a single mutation in their RT, which is characteristic for the HIV-NNRTI resistance profile. The compounds retained activity against some mutant HIV-1 strains, whereas against other mutant viruses, their activity was reduced by 100 to 1000-fold relative to that recorded for the wild-type strain. Thus, conclusively they behaved as first-generation NNRTIs in that their activity was restricted to HIV-1, with significantly reduced potency against the characteristic NNRTI-resistant mutants K103N and Y181C.

2.2 Antimicrobial Properties of Isatin Derivatives

Sherman et al., studied the effect of N-methylisatin- β -4',4'-diethylthiosemicarbazone (M-IBDET) on the inhibition of Moloney leukaemia virus (MLV) production. The effective antiviral drug concentrations ranged between 3.4 μ M and 34 μ M. At viral inhibitory concentrations, the drug reduced RNA synthesis only very slightly and did not effect protein synthesis at all, although growth and DNA synthesis of host cells were suppressed (Sherman et al., 1980).

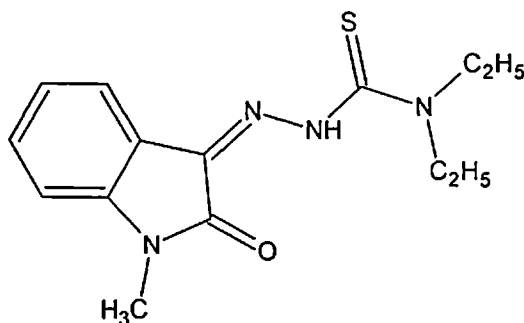


Fig.:2.22 (M-IBDET)

Comparison of M-IBDET with actinomycin D, cycloheximide and α -amanitin in terms of their inhibitory effect on the release of MLV into the culture medium showed that M-IBDET was comparable to the other antimetabolites and specifically inhibits MLV-production.

Ronen et al., studied the effect of N-methylisatin- β -4',4'-diethylthiosemicarbazone (M-IBDET) on the intracellular production of viral constituents in a mouse cell line, 3T3/MLV, chronically infected with Moloney leukaemia virus (Ronen et al., 1985).

Treatment of the cells with 17 μ M M-IBDET for 6 hrs inhibited extracellular virus production by 80%, but did not affect the level of viral RNA in the cytoplasm or in the plasma membrane. Intracellular reverse transcriptase activity and levels of viral structural proteins were significantly inhibited, although the drug did not affect viral RNA.

Bankowski et al., observed about 90% inhibition of vaccinia virus in RK-13 cells by the compound N,N'-bis(methylisatin- β -thiosemicarbazone)-2-ethylpiperazine at 100 μ M/L concentration. The compound (bis-IBTMP) had no influence on virus adsorption and on early stages of virus multiplication, but affect virus reproduction from 12 to 24 hr post infection (p.i) (Bankowski et al., 1986).

In the infected cells, treated with bis-IBTMP, the incorporation of 3 H-thymidine into the infected cells increased during the first 10 hr post infection, but decreased gradually afterwards.

Teitz et al., studied the inhibition of production of HIV by N-methylisatin- β -4',4'-diethylthiosemicarbazone (M-IBDET) and N-allylisatin- β -4',4'-diallylthiosemicarbazone (A-IBDAT). Inhibition of HIV production was confirmed by various parameters of virus assay, employing reverse transcriptase activity, plaque forming units (PFU) and levels of viral structural proteins (Teitz et al., 1994).

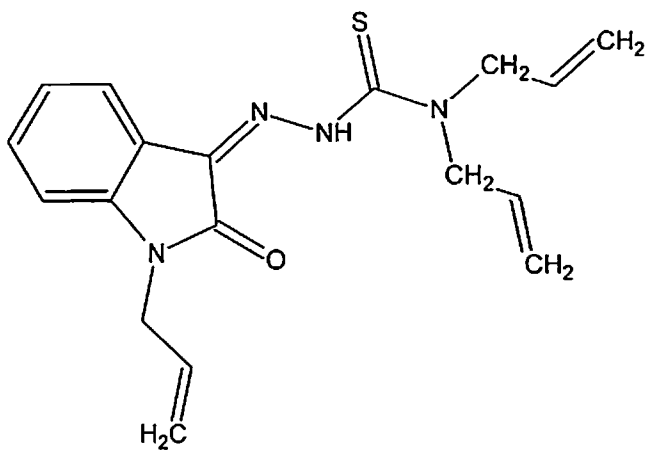


Fig.: 2.23 (A-IBDAT)

Effective antiviral thiosemicarbazone derivative's concentration ranged from 0.17 to 2.04 μM for M-IBDET, and from 1.45 to 17.4 μM for A-IBDAT. Therapeutic index values of 20 and 30 were found for M-IBDET and A-IBDAT respectively. A significant inhibition of HIV structural protein synthesis was shown by both M-IBDET and A-IBDAT.

Webber et al., synthesized a novel series of 1, 5-disubstituted isatins (2, 3-dioxindoles), utilizing a combination of protein structure-based drug design, molecular modeling and structure-activity relationship (SAR), which were designed to act as reversible, non-peptidic inhibitors of human rhinovirus (HRV) 3C protease (3CP) (Webber et al., 1996).

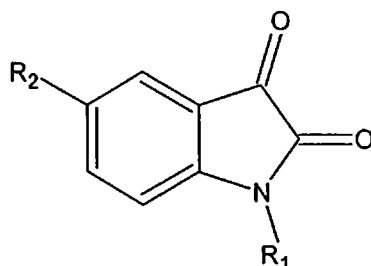


Fig.:2.24

$R_1 = \text{CH}_3, (\text{E})\text{-CH}_2\text{CH=CHPh}, (\text{CH}_2)_3\text{Ph}, \text{CH}_2\text{Ph}, \text{CH}_2(4\text{-Ph-C}_6\text{H}_4), \text{CH}_2\text{-}\beta\text{-naphthyl},$
 $\text{CH}_2(4\text{-Me-C}_6\text{H}_4), \text{CH}_2(3,4\text{-diMe-C}_6\text{H}_3), \text{CH}_2(3\text{-OMeC}_6\text{H}_4)$

$R_2 = \text{H}, \text{Cl}, \text{I}, \text{NO}_2, \text{COOH}, \text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3, \text{CONH}_2, \text{CN}, \text{CSNH}_2, \text{COCH}_3, \text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)_2$

All the synthesized compounds were tested for inhibition of purified HRV-14 3CP. Selected compounds were assayed for antirhinoviral activity against HRV-14-infected HI-Hela cells, using a cell-protection assay.

Compounds **26** ($R_1 = \text{CH}_3$; $R_2 = \text{CONH}_2$), **27** ($R_1 = (\text{E})\text{-CH}_2\text{CH=CHPh}$; $R_2 = \text{CONH}_2$), and **28** ($R_1 = \text{CH}_2\text{-2-benzo[b]thiophene}$; $R_2 = \text{CONH}_2$) were found to have excellent selectivity for HRV-14 3CP, compared to other proteolytic enzymes, including chymotrypsin and cathepsin B ($K_i = 0.051 \pm 0.006 \mu\text{M}$, 0.011 ± 0.002 , $0.002 \pm 0.002 \mu\text{M}$ respectively for **26**, **27**, and **28**).

Pandeya et al., synthesized Schiff bases by reacting isatin and its derivatives with trimethoprim. The N-mannich bases of the above Schiff bases were synthesized by condensing acidic 'NH' group of isatin with formaldehyde and secondary amines (Pandeya et al., 1998a).

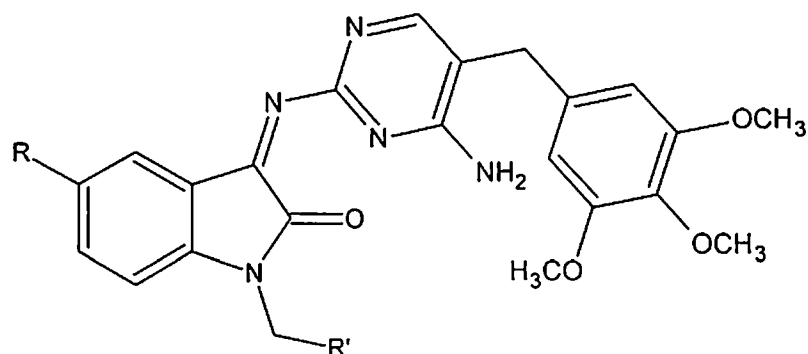


Fig.: 2.25

R = H, CH₃, Br

R' = H, -N(CH₃)₂, -N(C₂H₅)₂, -piperidine, -pyrrolidine, -morpholine,

All the synthesized compounds were screened for their antibacterial activity by agar dilution method. All the compounds showed good activity against *Vibrio cholerae non-O₁*, *Shigella boydii*, *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Edwardsiella tarda* with MIC in the range of 10-25 µg/ml.

Pandeya et al., synthesized Mannich bases of ciprofloxacin and lomefloxacin with isatin and its derivatives by condensing acidic 'NH' group of isatin with formaldehyde and secondary amino group (piperazine moiety) of ciprofloxacin and lomefloxacin (Pandeya et al., 1998b).

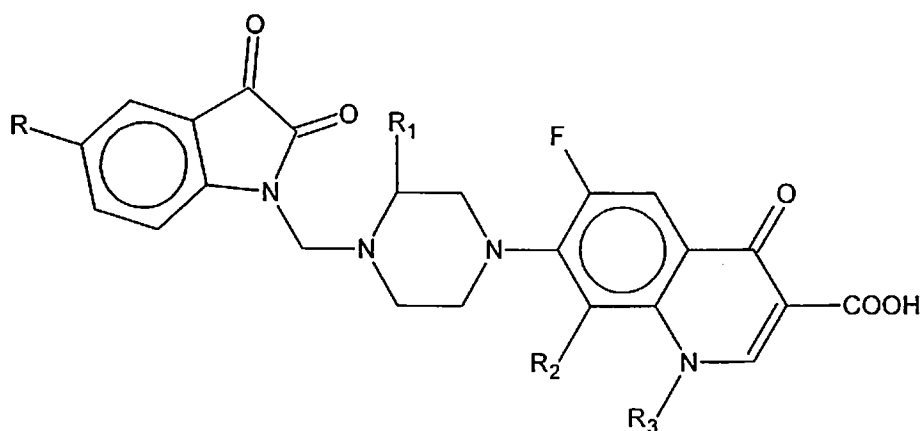


Fig.: 2.26

R=H, CH₃; R₁=CH₃, H; R₂=F, H; R₃=C₂H₅, -cyclopropyl

All the compounds were evaluated for antibacterial activity by agar dilution method against 9 pathogenic bacteria. Mannich bases of ciprofloxacin are equipotent or more potent than ciprofloxacin against certain pathogenic micro-organisms. Mannich bases of lomefloxacin are equipotent to that of lomefloxacin.

Pandeya et al., synthesized Schiff base of isatin and its derivatives with trimethoprim. N-Mannich bases were synthesized from the corresponding Schiff base by reaction with formaldehyde and various secondary amines (Pandeya and Sriram 1998).

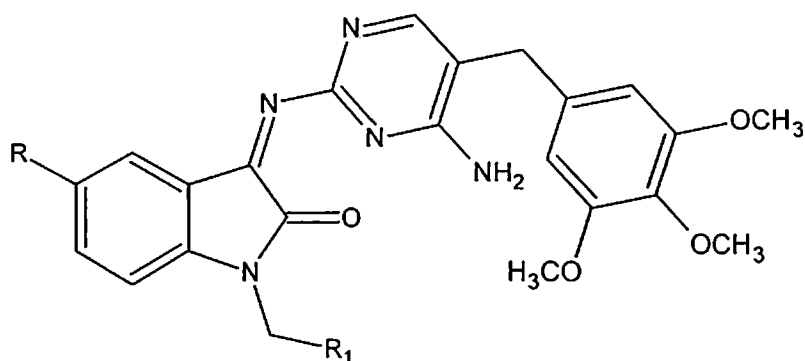


Fig.: 2.27

R = H, CH₃, Br

R' = H, -N(CH₃)₂, -N(C₂H₅)₂, -piperidine, -pyrrolidine, -morpholine

The synthesized compounds have been screened for anti-HIV activity and cytotoxicity against HIV-1 (III B) and HIV-2 (ROD) cells grown in MT-4 cell lines. The N-dimethyl and morpholino substituted mannich bases were the most active compound in the series and gave maximum protection against HIV-1 (III B) strain.

Pandeya et al., synthesized Schiff bases of isatin and its derivatives with sulphadoxine. The corresponding N-Mannich bases were prepared by reacting the Schiff bases with formaldehyde and secondary or primary amines (Pandeya et al., 1998c).

The synthesized compounds were evaluated for their antibacterial activity against 25 pathogenic bacteria and antifungal activity against 8 pathogenic fungi.

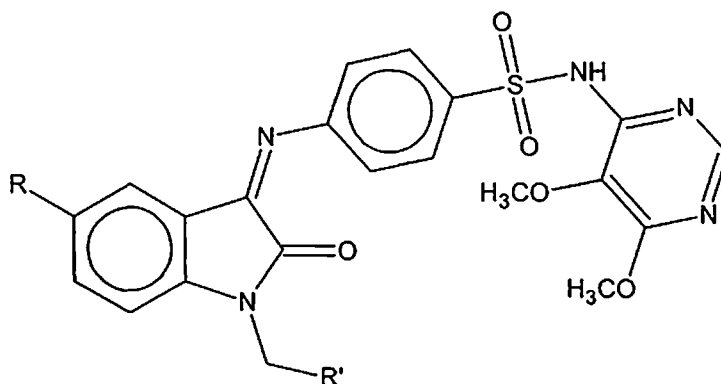


Fig.: 2.28

R = H, CH₃

R' = -N(CH₃)₂, -N(C₂H₅)₂, -piperidine, -morpholine, -pyrrolidine

All the compounds showed notable activity against the various bacterial and fungal strains. The piperidinomethyl group was found to enhance the antibacterial activity of the compounds and the morpholine derivatives decreased the activity. This observation was vice-versa in case of antifungal activity.

Pandeya et al., synthesized Schiff base of isatin and its derivatives with 3-amino-2-methylmercaptoquinazol-4(3H)-one and its corresponding N-Mannich bases by reacting it with formaldehyde and several secondary amines (Pandeya et al., 1999b).

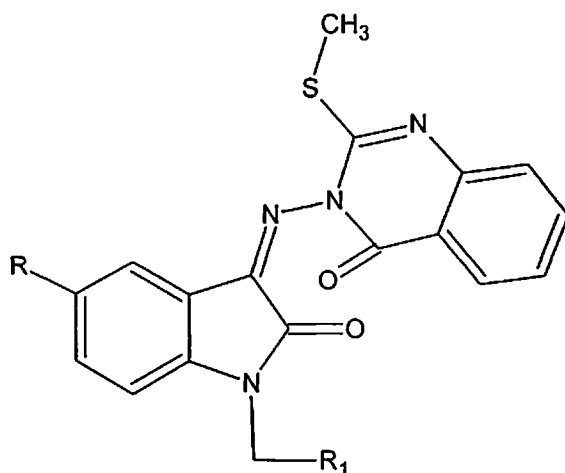


Fig.: 2.29

R = H, Cl, Br

R₁ = H, -N(CH₃)₂, -piperidine, -morpholine

All the synthesized compounds were screened for their *in vitro* antibacterial activity against 26 pathogenic bacteria, antifungal activity against 8 pathogenic fungi and anti-HIV activity against replication of HIV-1 (IIIB) in MT-4 cells.

All the compounds exhibited mild to moderate antibacterial activity against 26 pathogenic bacteria. They also showed significant antifungal activity when compared to the reference compound clotrimazole.

Compound 5-chloro-3-(3', 4'-dihydro-2'-methylmercapto-4'-oxoquinazolin-3'-yl)-1-morpholino methyl imino isatin was found to be the most active antimicrobial compound. Among the Mannich bases, the reactivity profile was very high with morpholino derivative and substitution at the 5th position of isatin was also found to affect the activity.

Pandeya et al. synthesized Schiff bases by reacting isatin and its derivatives with N-[4-(4'-chlorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl]thiosemicarbazide. N-Mannich bases of these compounds were synthesized by reacting Schiff base with formaldehyde and three secondary amines (Pandeya et al., 1999c).

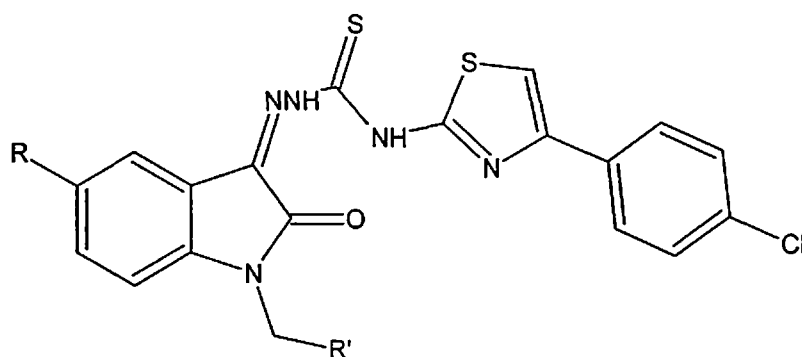


Fig.:2.30

R= H, Cl, Br

R'= -N(CH₃)₂, -piperidine, -morpholine

Evaluation of antimicrobial activity of compounds was done by agar dilution method against 28 pathogenic bacteria, 8 pathogenic fungi and anti-HIV activity against replication of HIV-1 (III B) in MT-4 cells.

Among the compounds tested, 1-[N,N-dimethylaminomethyl)-5-bromoisatin-3-[1'-[4''-(p-chlorophenyl)thiazol-2''-yl]thiosemicarbazone, showed the most favourable antimicrobial activity.

Pandeya et al., synthesized Schiff base by reacting isatin with N-(6-chlorobenzothiazol-2-yl)thiosemicarbazide and corresponding Mannich bases by reacting Schiff base with formaldehyde and several secondary amines (Pandeya et al., 1999a).

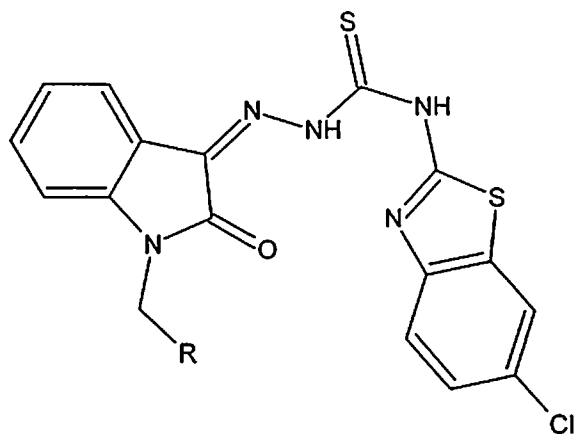


Fig.: 2.31

R = -N(CH₃)₂, -piperidine, -morpholine, H

The synthesized compounds were evaluated for their antibacterial activity against 25 pathogenic bacteria, antifungal activity against 8 pathogenic fungi and anti-HIV activity against replication of HIV-1 (III B) in MT-4 cells.

Among all the tested compounds, 1-[N,N-dimethylaminomethyl]isatin-3-[1'-(6''-chlorobenzothiazol-2''-yl)thiosemicarbazide showed the highest antibacterial activity. All the compounds showed significant antifungal activity when compared to clotrimazole, as three compounds were equipotent (2.44 µg/ml) against *Microsporium gypsum* and three compounds were equipotent and one more active against *Histoplasma capsulatum*. None of the compounds showed marked anti-HIV activity at a concentration significantly below their toxicity threshold.

Pandeya et al., synthesized Schiff base from reaction of isatin and its derivative with 3-(4'-pyridyl)-4-amino-5-mercapto-4-(H)-1,2,4-triazole. N-Mannich base of these compounds was synthesized by reaction with several secondary amines and formaldehyde (Pandeya et al., 2000b).

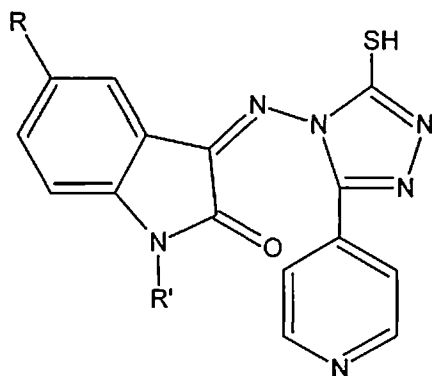


Fig.: 2.32

R = H, Cl, Br

R' = H, -CH₂(CH₃)₂, -CH₂-piperidine, -CH₂-morpholine

The synthesized compounds were evaluated for their *in vitro* antibacterial activity against 27 pathogenic bacteria, *in vitro* antifungal activity against 8 pathogenic fungi and anti-HIV activity against replication of HIV-1 (IIIB) in MT-4 cells.

All the compounds showed mild to moderate activity against 27 tested bacteria among which 1-(piperidinomethyl)-5-bromo-3-[3'-(4''-pyridyl)-5'-mercapto-4'-(H)-1',2',4'-triazol-4'-yl]iminoisatin showed the most favourable antibacterial activity. The most active compound showing antifungal activity was 1-(morpholinomethyl)-3-[3'-(4''-pyridyl)-5'-mercapto-4'-(H)-1',2',4'-triazol-4'-yl]iminoisatin. All the compounds were inactive against the replication of HIV-1 (III B) at subtoxic concentration in MT-4 cells.

Pandeya et al., synthesized Mannich bases of norfloxacin by reacting norfloxacin with formaldehyde and several isatin derivatives (Pandeya et al., 2000a).

The synthesized compounds were evaluated for their *in vitro* antibacterial activity against 28 pathogenic bacteria, antifungal activity against 8 pathogenic fungi and anti-HIV activity against replication of HIV-1 (III B) in MT-4 cells.

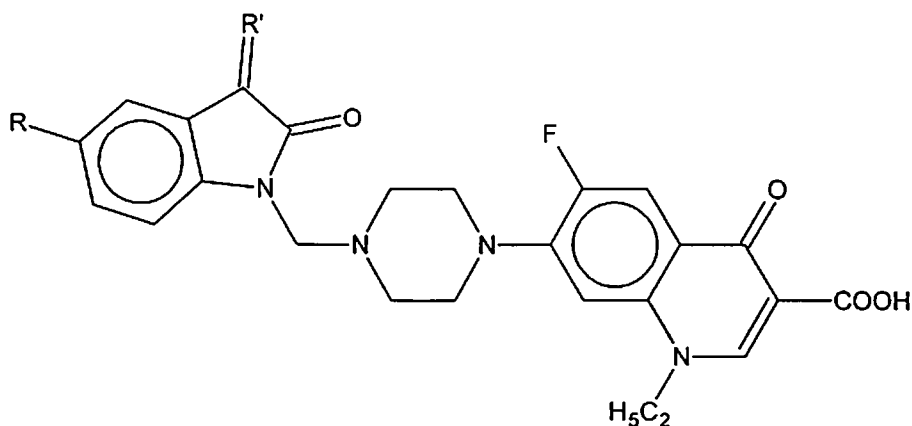


Fig.: 2.33

R = H, Cl, Br

R' = -trimethoprim, -sulphadoxine, -sulphadiazine

All the synthesized compounds were more active than norfloxacin against 13 tested bacteria. Two compounds **29** (R=Cl, R'= trimethoprim moiety) and **30** (R=Br, R'= trimethoprim moiety) showed inhibition against HIV-1 (III B) with EC_{50} values of 11.3 and 13.9 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ respectively. In mouse protection test, also two compounds are more active than norfloxacin (ED_{50} : 1.25 mg/kg and 1.62 mg/kg). Among the compounds tested, 1-ethyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-7[[N4-[5'-bromo-3'-(4'-amino-5'-trimethoxybenzyl)pyrimidin-2'-yl]-imino-1'-isatiny]methyl]N1-piperazinyl]-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid showed promising activity in all the three tests.

Sridhar et al., synthesized Schiff bases and hydrazones of substituted isatins by reacting isatin and aromatic primary amines/hydrazines respectively. A new series of the corresponding N-Mannich bases were synthesized by reacting them with formaldehyde and diphenylamine (Sridhar et al., 2001).

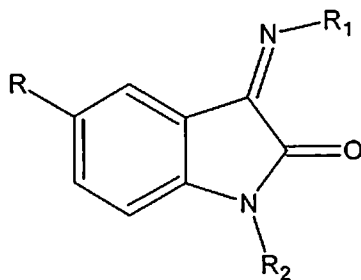


Fig.:2.34

R= H, Cl, Br, CH₃, NO₂

R₁=1-naphthyl, NH-CS-NH₂, C₆H₅ (*p*-Cl), C₆H₅ (*p*-CH₃), C₆H₅ (*p*-OCH₃), NH-C₆H₅,
C₆H₅ (*p*-Br), NH-C₆H₃(2,4-dinitro)

R₂=H, CH₂N (C₆H₅)₂

All the synthesized compounds were screened for antibacterial activity against seven Gram positive and seven Gram negative standard and pathological bacterial strains by the paper disc diffusion technique.

Most of the compounds exhibited mild to moderate antibacterial activity. Compound 31 (R=NO₂, R₁=1-naphthyl, R₂=H) and 32 (R=H, R₁=4-bromophenyl, R₂= CH₂N (C₆H₅)₂) were found to be the most active compounds against the screened Gram (+) and Gram (-) standard and pathological bacterial strains. Mannich bases exhibited higher activity than the corresponding Schiff base.

Selvam et al., synthesized Schiff base by reaction of isatin and its derivatives with sulphamidine. The Schiff and corresponding Mannich bases were investigated for their anti-HIV activity against replication of HIV-1 (IIIB) and HIV-2 (ROD) strains in acutely infected MT-4 cells and were estimated by MTT assay (Selvam et al., 2001).

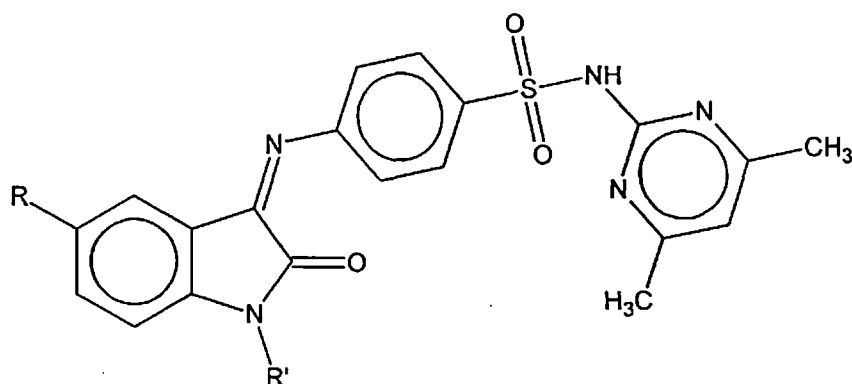


Fig.: 2.35

R=H, Cl, Br, CH₃, H

R'=H, COCH₃

It was found that all compounds were active against replication of HIV-1 and HIV-2 in acutely infected MT-4 cells. The effective concentration (EC₅₀) of the test compounds against the replication of HIV-1 (range: 8.0-15.3 µg/ml) was less when compared to HIV-

2 (range: 41.5- > 125 $\mu\text{g/ml}$). However, the inhibitory concentrations (IC_{50}) of compounds against the replication of HIV-1 and HIV-2 were significantly higher than the standard AZT.

Pandeya et al., synthesized Mannich bases of norfloxacin by reacting them with formaldehyde and isatin derivatives bearing isoniazid semicarbazone and thiosemicarbazone moieties, with an aim to achieve antitubercular activity (Pandeya et al., 2001).

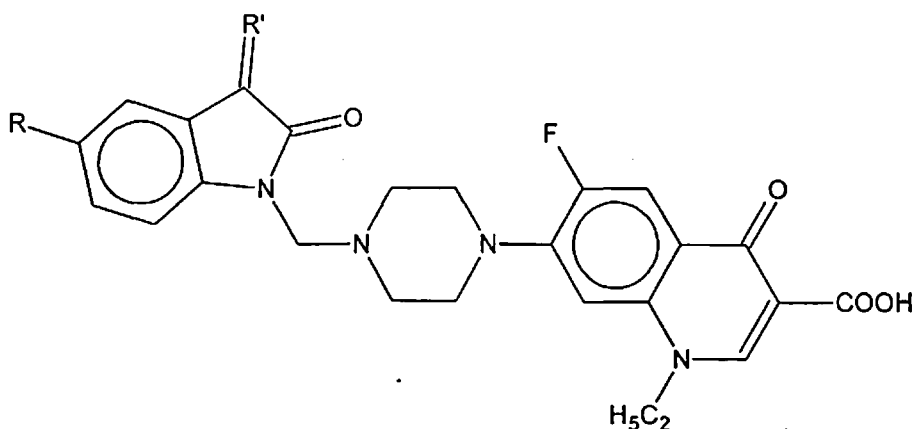


Fig.:2.36

R = H, Cl, Br

R' = O, -NNHCONH₂, -NNHCSNH₂, - NNHCO-pyridine

The synthesized compounds were evaluated *in vitro*, against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv, at a concentration of 12.5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$, in BACTEC 12B medium using the BACTEC radiometric system.

The evaluated compounds showed activity against the mycobacteria with MIC values ranging from 6.25, to > 12.5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$, with a percentage inhibition ranging between 90 and 100%. The isonicotinoyl hydrazones **33** (R=H; R'=- NNHCO-pyridine) and **34** (R=Cl, R'=- NNHCO-pyridine) emerged as the most active compounds in the series.

Pandeya et al., synthesized Schiff base of isatin with pyrimethamine. The corresponding N-Mannich bases were prepared from the schiff base by condensing with formaldehyde and secondary amines (Pandeya et al., 2002).

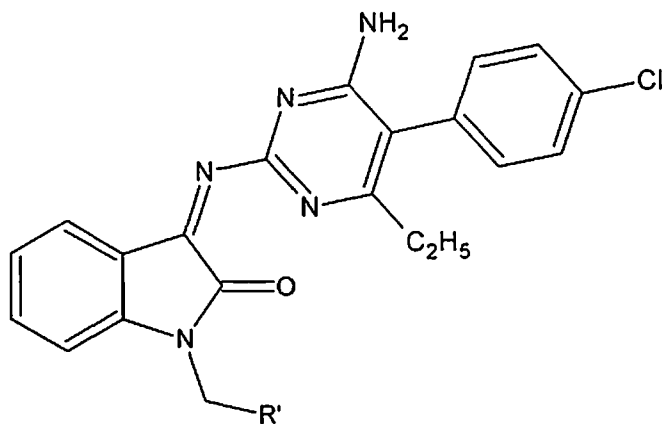


Fig.:2.37

R' = -N(CH₃)₂, -N(C₂H₅)₂, -morpholine, -piperidine, -pyrrolidine, -sulphadoxine

The synthesized compounds were screened for antibacterial activity against 25 pathogenic bacteria and antifungal activity against 6 pathogenic fungi by agar dilution method. All the compounds showed marked activity against a variety of micro-organisms. All the N-Mannich bases exhibited more potency than pyrimethamine.

Among the analogues evaluated, 2-[1''-(morpholinomethyl)-3''-isatinimino]-5-(4'-chlorophenyl)-6-ethyl-4-aminopyrimidine exhibited higher potency compared to the standard drugs against all bacteria.

Sriram et al., synthesized Schiff bases by reacting isatin and its derivatives with 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-(4-methylphenyl)-2-aminopyrimidine. The corresponding N-Mannich bases of these compounds were synthesized by reacting Schiff bases with formaldehyde and several secondary amines (Sriram et al., 2002).

The compounds were evaluated *in vitro* against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv at 6.25 µg/ml in BACTEC 12B medium using the BACTEC 460 radiometric system. All the synthesized compounds showed percentage inhibition ranging from 86 to 97% in preliminary screening at 6.25 µg/ml.

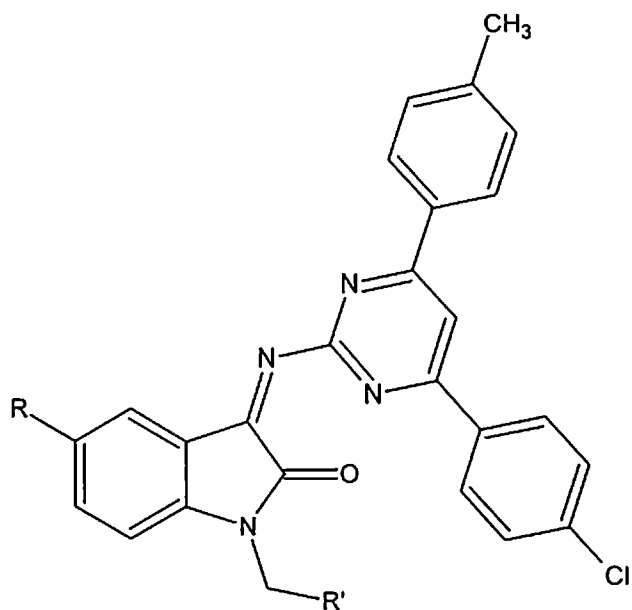


Fig.:2.38

R= H, Cl, Br

R'=H, -N(CH₃)₂, -piperidine, -morpholine

Among the compounds tested, 3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-(4-methylphenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]iminoisatin showed promising activity with 97% inhibition at a concentration of 6.25 µg/ml.

03

Objective and Plan of Work

OBJECTIVE AND PLAN OF WORK

3.1 Objective

The research work was aimed to design and synthesize aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogues as novel non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors with broad-spectrum antimicrobial properties.

3.2 Plan of work

The plan of work is broadly classified under three main categories:

1) Rational approach of drug design via molecular modeling strategies:

The pharmacophoric pattern was developed by deriving preferred conformations of the widely diverging class of compounds in NNRTI category and then defining and comparing the common groups in terms of specific atom types, general atom types and functional group etc. The pharmacophore model was elucidated, by joining the sites in common and calculating interatomic distances using molecular mechanics force-fields. The derived model was then matched by superimposition in least square fit calculation.

2) Synthesis:

The synthesis of various aminopyrimidinimino isatin derivatives was achieved via four steps. 5-Substituted isatins and 5-substituted benzyl-2,4-diamino pyrimidine were synthesized separately by a two step process. Various 5-substituted isatins were then condensed with 5-substituted benzyl-2, 4-diamino pyrimidine in the presence of glacial acetic acid to form Schiff bases. The N-Mannich bases of the above Schiff bases were synthesized by condensing acidic imino group of isatin with formaldehyde and various secondary amines.

3) Microbiology:

The synthesized aminopyrimidinimino isatin derivatives were evaluated primarily for their cytopathogenicity and anti-HIV activity on the replication of HIV-1 (HTLV-IIIB) in MT-4 cell line and CEM cell line. Selected compounds were assayed for inhibitory effects against highly purified HIV-1 RT using homopolymer template primers.

The synthesized compounds were also evaluated for the following antimicrobial activities to emerge as a novel non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors displaying broad-spectrum antimicrobial property:

- a) Cytotoxicity and inhibitory effects on the Hepatitis C Virus viral RNA replication in Huh-7 cells.
- b) Antimycobacterial activity against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv strain using microplate alamar blue assay technique and cytotoxicity in Vero cells.
- c) *In-vitro* antibacterial activity against 24 pathogenic bacteria by conventional agar dilution procedure.
- d) *In- vivo* antibacterial activity (some selected compounds) against experimentally induced infection of mice

04

Molecular Drug Design

MOLECULAR DRUG DESIGN

Molecular modeling methodology attributes to the understanding of molecular interactions, which is being regulated by subtle recognition and discrimination process, whereby the 3-dimensional features and the binding energies play an important role. It also provides the necessary tools for predicting the potential possibilities of prototype candidate molecule. This discipline has widened the horizons of pharmaceutical research by providing tools for discovering new lead structures by a rational approach. Our present study has been concerned with deriving pharmacophoric patterns in well known active molecules and designing new analogs based on the derived pharmacophore model.

The concept of a pharmacophore has been one of the central tenets of rational drug design. A pharmacophore model helps in understanding the range of biological activity observed in a series of compounds as well as to guide the design of new, potentially more potent compounds. The process of generating a pharmacophoric pattern referred as pharmacophore mapping involves three main aspects.

- a) Identification of pharmacophoric elements in a set of high-affinity ligands, required for biological activity.
- b) Performing an exhaustive conformational analysis for each compound in the set, in order to identify a set of low-energy conformations for each active molecule.

c) Developing molecular superimposition techniques for which the selected pharmacophoric elements superimpose.

Several studies have revealed that although the NNRTI's seemingly belong to a widely diverging classes of compounds, but on closer inspection it has been elucidated that most of them possess some features in common, that is a (thio) carboxamide, (thio) acetamide or (thio) urea entity ('*body*') which is hydrophilic in nature, surrounded by two hydrophobic, mostly aryl moieties ('*wings*'), one of which is quite often substituted by a halogen group. Thus, the overall structure may be considered reminiscent of a butterfly with hydrophilic centre ('*body*') and two hydrophobic outskirts ('*wings*'). The 'butterfly-like' conformation has been proven by crystallographic analysis for nevirapine (Mui et al., 1992) and TBZ. In the HIV-1 RT binding pocket, the NNRTI's i.e. loviride (a-APA R95846) (Ding et al., 1995b), tivrapiine (TIBO R86183) (Ding et al., 1995a), 9-chloro-TIBO (R 82913) (Ren et al., 1995b), and nevirapine (Kroeger Smith et al., 1995), roughly overlay each other maintaining a very similar 'butterfly-like' conformation.

A large number of structurally diverse ligands have been utilized in the derivation of the pharmacophore model. In the present study, eight well-known NNRTI's namely, Nevirapine, Delavirdine, Efavirenz, Troviridine, Loviride, Indole carboxamide, Benzothiadiazine-1-oxide and Thiocarboxanilide, were selected to develop the pharmacophore model (Fig 4.1).

All the ligands were geometrically optimized based on the internal strain energy calculated by molecular mechanics calculations (MM3 parameterization) in Alchemy Tripos software to ensure uniform sampling of low energy conformers, based on the presumption that low energy conformations are used to generate the pharmacophore. Then the essential structural components like atoms, centroids of collection of atoms, electron lone pair positions, steric and electrostatic potentials etc were matched in the three-dimensional space of the energetically accessible conformations of the ligands, to arrive at the 3-point pharmacophore model proposed below (Fig 4.2).

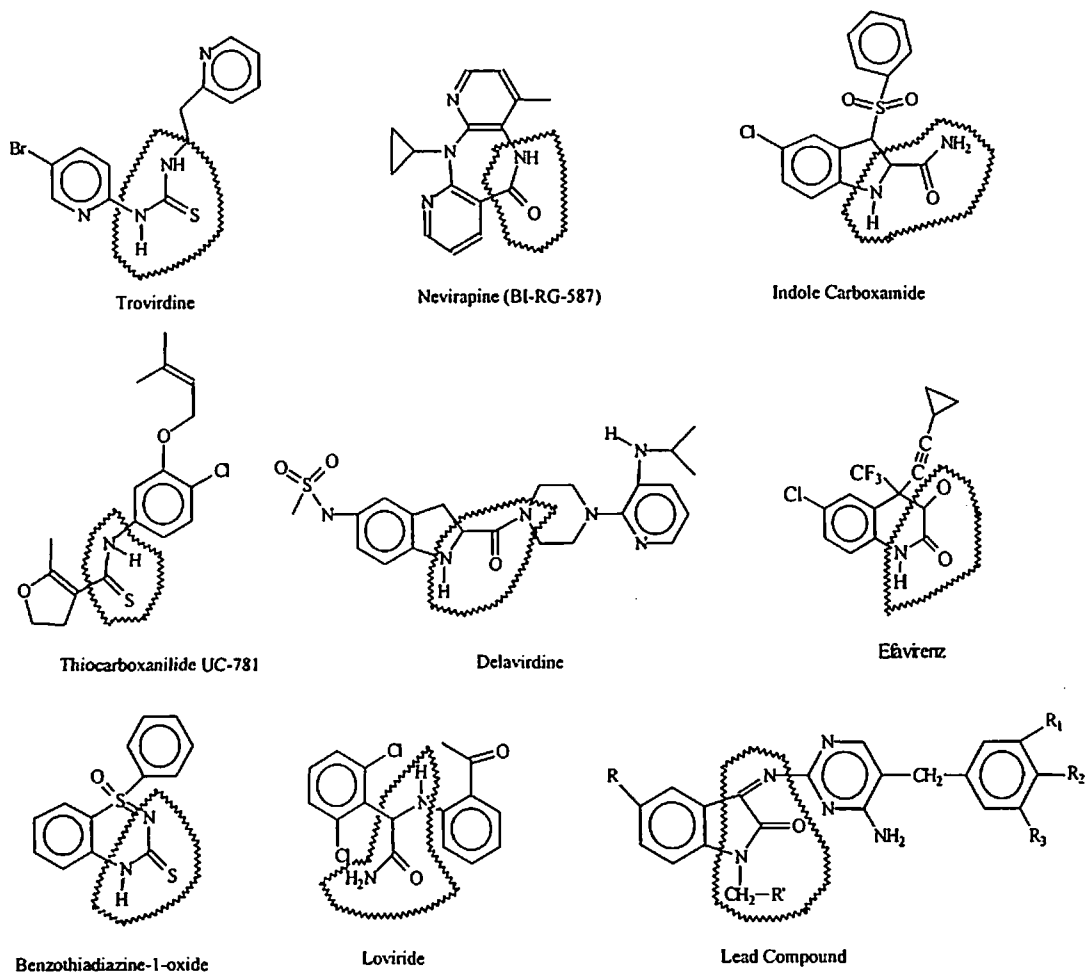


Fig.: 4.1 Schematic representation of butterfly like conformation of the existing NNRTI's and the lead compound

The crucial structural components included in the proposed model contain a hydrophilic centre (A), which is surrounded by 2 hydrophobic outskirts denoted by B and C. The distance between the 3-pharmacophoric points were calculated for minimum four different conformations and are represented as mean standard deviation (Table 4.1).

The proposed aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogue was designed based on the derived pharmacophoric model with the iminocarbamoyl moiety (-N=C-CO-N-) constituting the 'body' and the aryl rings of pyrimidine and isatin derivative constituting the 'wings'. This lead compound was found to fulfill the specification of the pharmacophoric distance map by complying within the defined range.

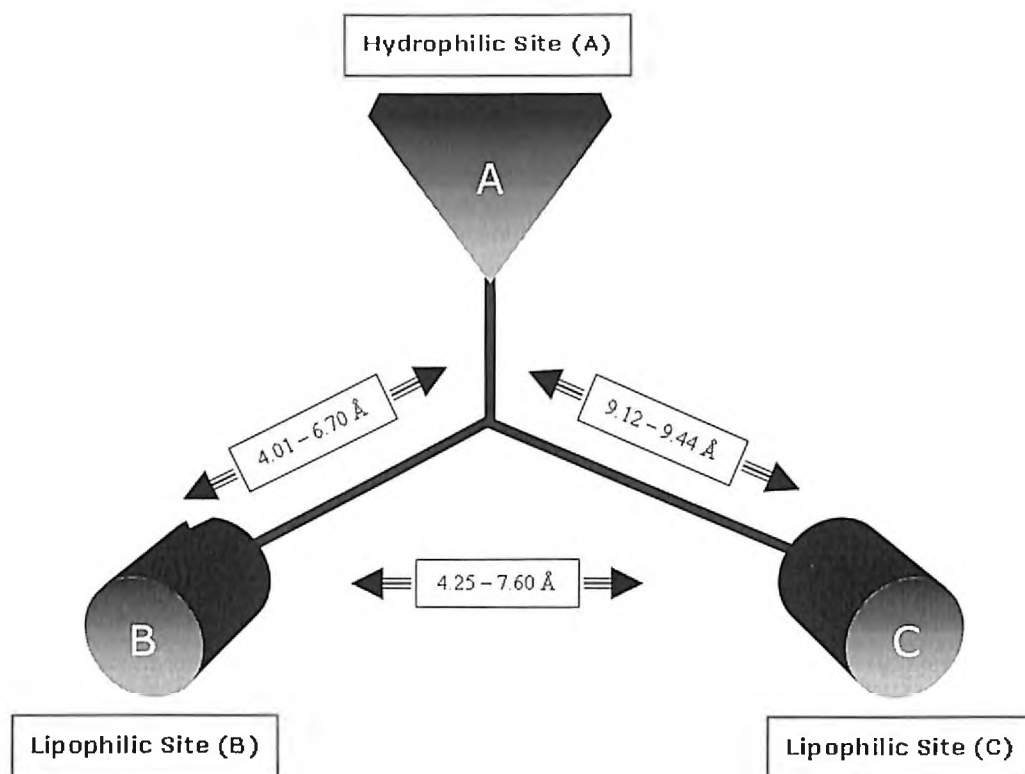


Fig 4.2: Schematic representation of a butterfly-like configuration of NNRTI'S and the pharmacophoric distance map

During the development of a 3D-pharmacophoric model, molecular superposition technique named least-squares superimposition have been used to investigate similarities and differences between the accessible conformations of different molecules with respect to the spatial positions of their pharmacophoric elements. The root mean square deviation (RMS) between the selected points in the test molecule (aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogue) and the corresponding points in the reference molecule (nevirapine, efavirenz, and delavirdine) has been calculated and are presented in Fig 4.3 - 4.5. The rms value is zero (Å) for a perfect fit and increases as the fit is decreased. It was deduced from the RMS fit value that the lead compound structure fits appreciably with delavirdine showing RMS value of 0.075.

Table 4.1. The pharmacophoric distance model of bioactive NNRTI's and lead compound by molecular mechanics (MM3) force fields

COMPOUND	AB (IN Å)		BC (IN Å)		CA (IN Å)	
	LOWER LIMIT	UPPER LIMIT	LOWER LIMIT	UPPER LIMIT	LOWER LIMIT	UPPER LIMIT
DELAVIRDINE	4.328 ± 0.04	6.705 ± 0.15	4.256 ± 0.19	7.542 ± 0.35	9.156 ± 0.04	9.382 ± 0.04
TROVIRDINE	4.235 ± 0.01	6.635 ± 0.02	4.289 ± 0.08	7.269 ± 0.16	9.168 ± 0.04	9.426 ± 0.04
LOVIRIDE	4.356 ± 0.03	6.709 ± 0.12	4.254 ± 0.06	7.129 ± 0.14	9.132 ± 0.04	9.368 ± 0.04
INDOLE CARBOXAMIDE	4.359 ± 0.01	6.705 ± 0.20	4.562 ± 0.14	7.478 ± 0.07	9.125 ± 0.04	9.434 ± 0.04
EFAVIRENZ	4.425 ± 0.05	6.689 ± 0.16	4.257 ± 0.23	7.211 ± 0.21	9.145 ± 0.04	9.440 ± 0.04
NEVIRAPINE	4.014 ± 0.02	6.538 ± 0.04	4.268 ± 0.31	7.603 ± 0.02	9.215 ± 0.04	9.421 ± 0.04
BENZOTHIADIAZINE-1-OXIDE	4.512 ± 0.02	6.459 ± 0.03	4.269 ± 0.14	7.545 ± 0.01	9.129 ± 0.04	9.406 ± 0.04
THIOCARBOXANILIDE	4.229 ± 0.04	6.523 ± 0.11	4.263 ± 0.07	7.147 ± 0.39	9.169 ± 0.04	9.398 ± 0.04
LEAD COMPOUND	4.235 ± 0.18	6.459 ± 0.12	4.258 ± 0.09	7.547 ± 0.15	9.159 ± 0.01	9.431 ± 0.02

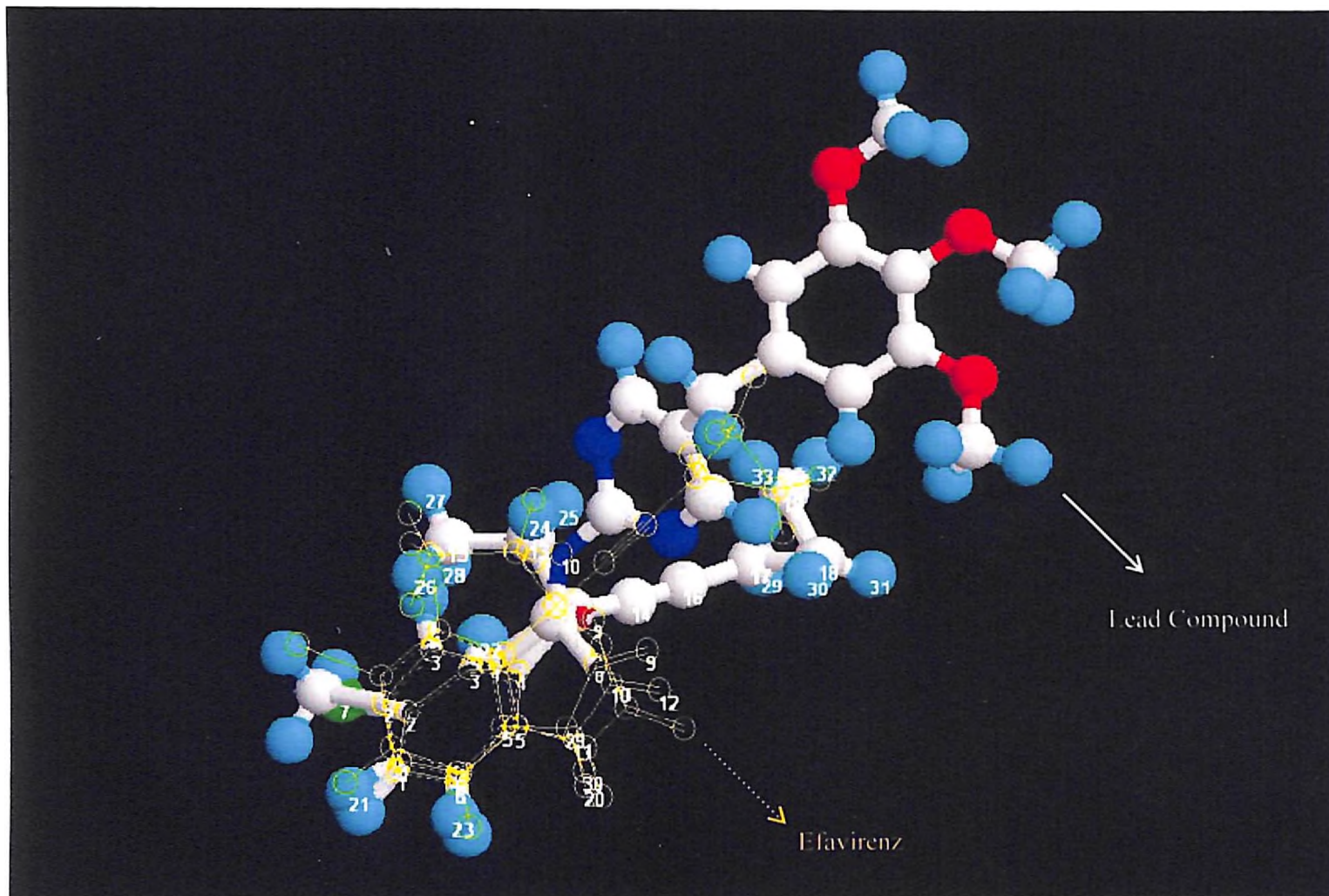


Fig.4.3 Superimposition and RMS fit of the proposed lead compound and Efavirenz (RMS value = 0.282)

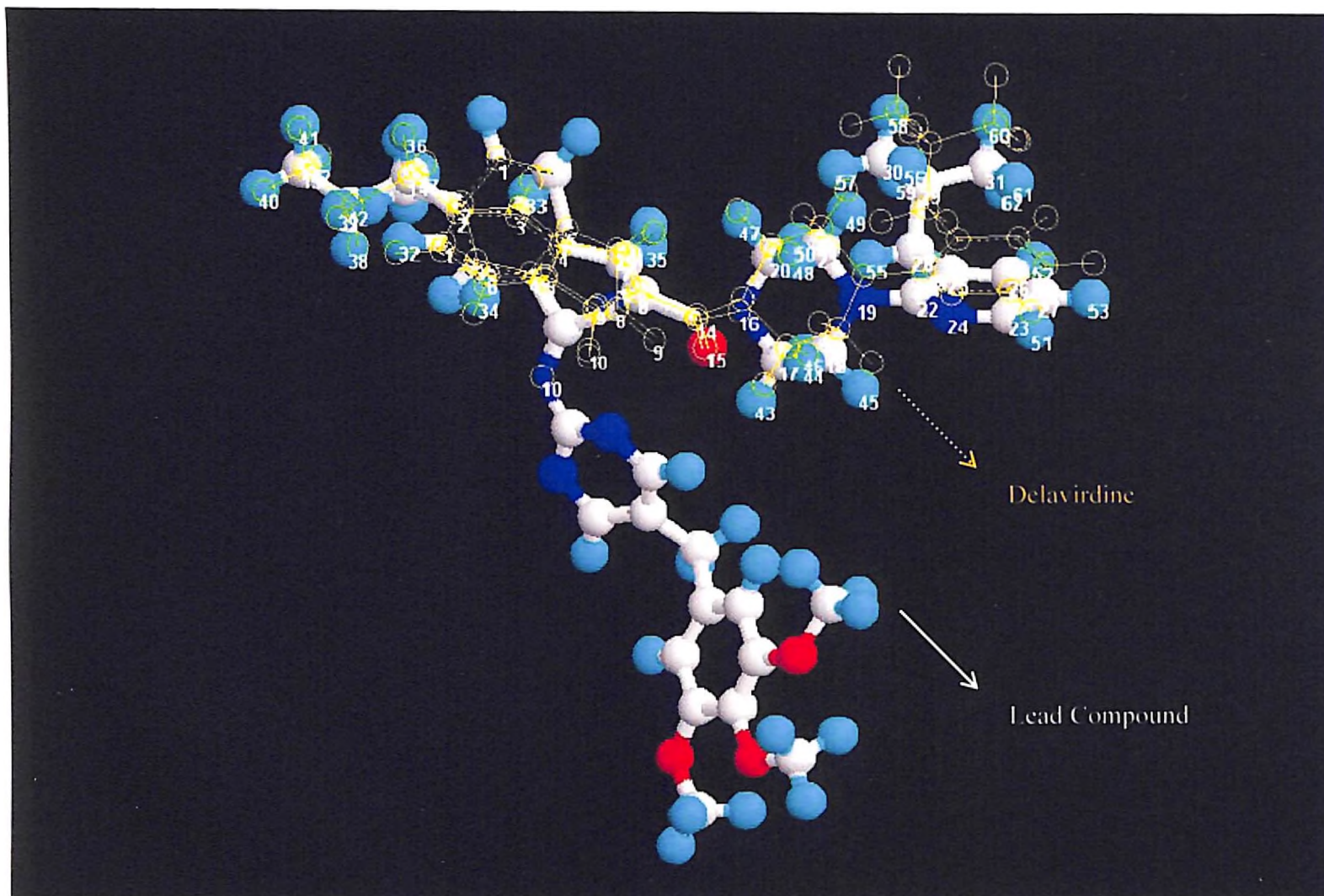


Fig.: 4.4 Superimposition and RMS fit of the proposed lead compound and Delavirdine (RMS value = 0.075)

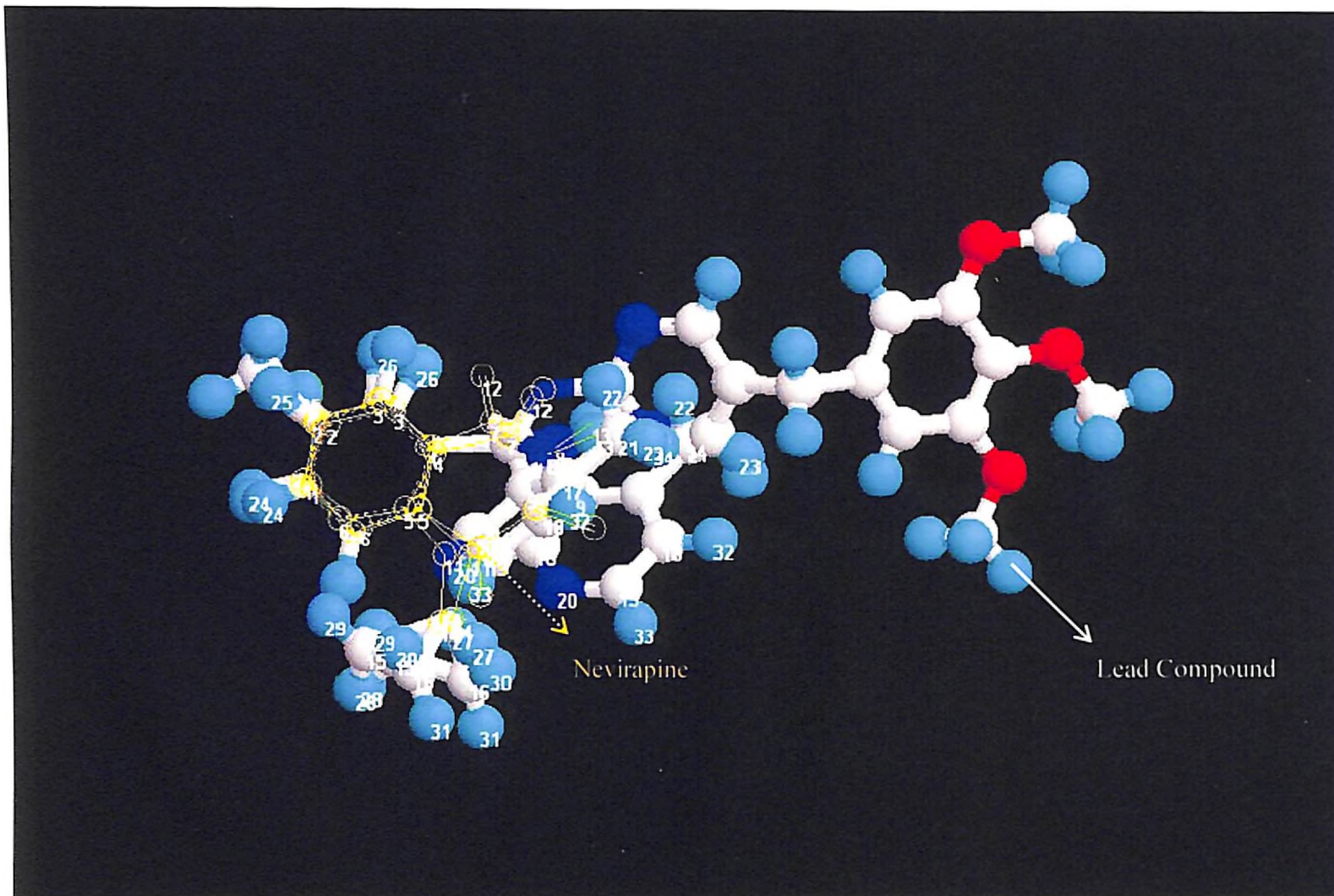


Fig.: 4.5 Superimposition and RMS fit of the proposed lead compound and Nevirapine (RMS value = 0.224)

05

Synthesis and Characterization

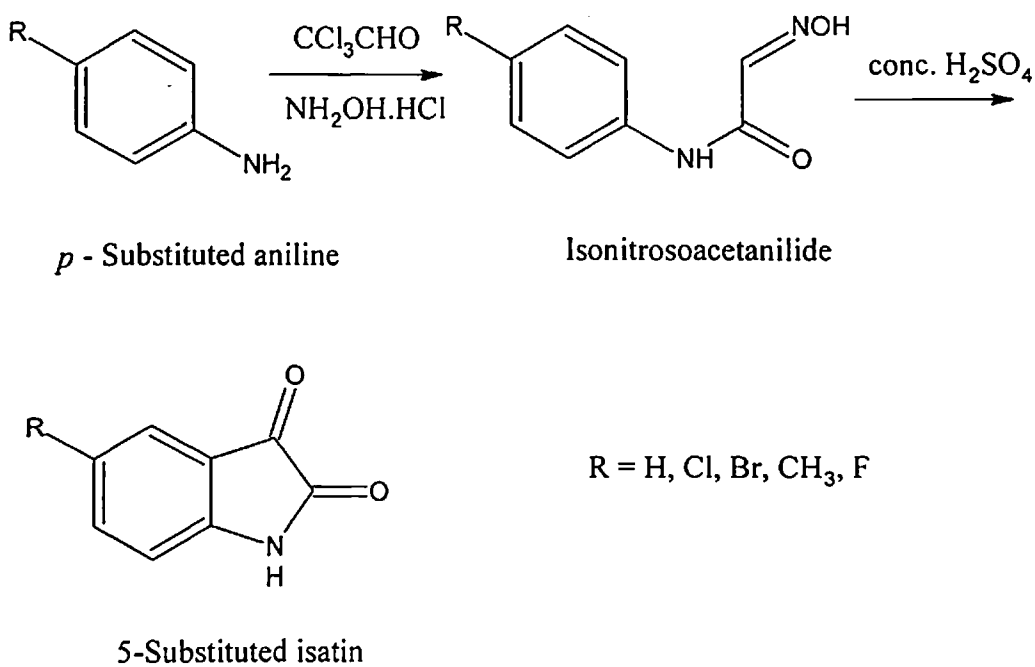
5.1 Materials and Methods:

Melting points were determined in one end open capillary tubes on a Büchi 530 melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. Infra-red spectra (IR) were recorded (in KBr) on Jasco IR Report 100 and are reported in reciprocal centimeters (cm^{-1}). Proton nuclear magnetic resonance ($^1\text{H-NMR}$) spectra were recorded on Bruker Avance (300 MHz) spectrophotometer in the indicated solvent. Chemical shifts are expressed in δ units (ppm) using tetramethylsilane (TMS) as an internal reference standard, and signals are expressed as a s (singlet), d (doublet), t (triplet), q (quartet), m (multiplet), or coupling constants (J) in Hz. Mass spectra of the compounds were measured with Shimadzu GC-MS-QP5000 spectrophotometer. Elemental analyses (C, H and N) were undertaken with Perkin-Elmer model 240C analyzer. The progress of reactions was monitored by ascending thin-layer chromatography (TLC) on silica gel (precoated silica gel plate 60 F₂₅₄, Merck) and visualized by using iodine vapour. Developing solvents were toluene-methanol (8:2). A domestic microwave oven with the following specifications had been used: Make LG; Input 220V~50 Hz, 980 W, 4.7 A; Frequency 2450 MHz. The log P values were determined using Scilog P software.

5.2 Synthesis:

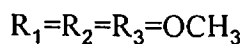
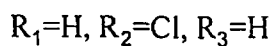
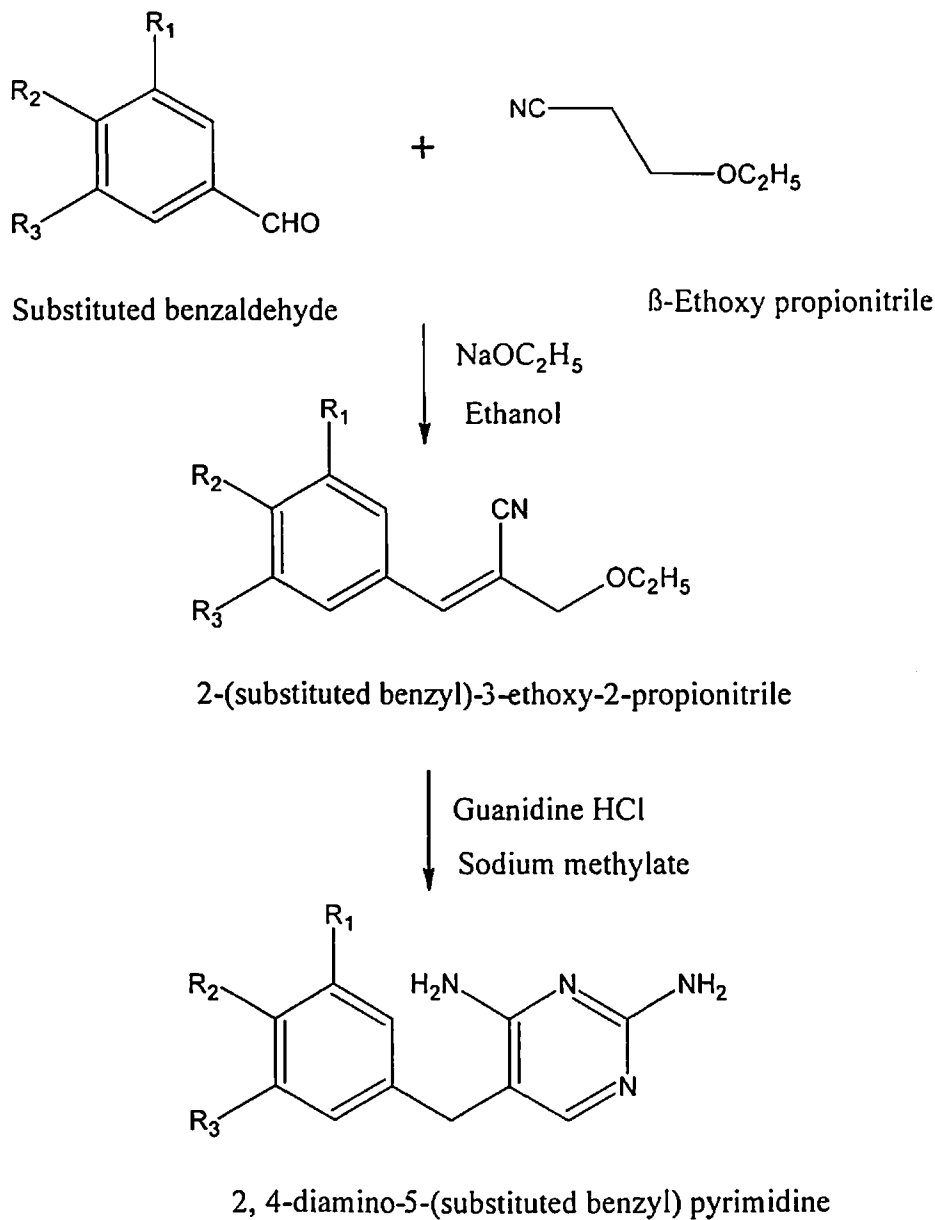
The synthesis of aminopyrimidinimino isatin derivatives is carried out in four steps. The first step involved the synthesis of 5-substituted isatin starting with *p*-substituted aniline along with chloral hydrate and hydroxylamine hydrochloride to yield the intermediate named isonitrosoacetanilide, which on treatment with conc. sulphuric acid gave 5-substituted isatin, as depicted in the synthetic scheme below.

Step I: Synthesis of 5-substituted isatin



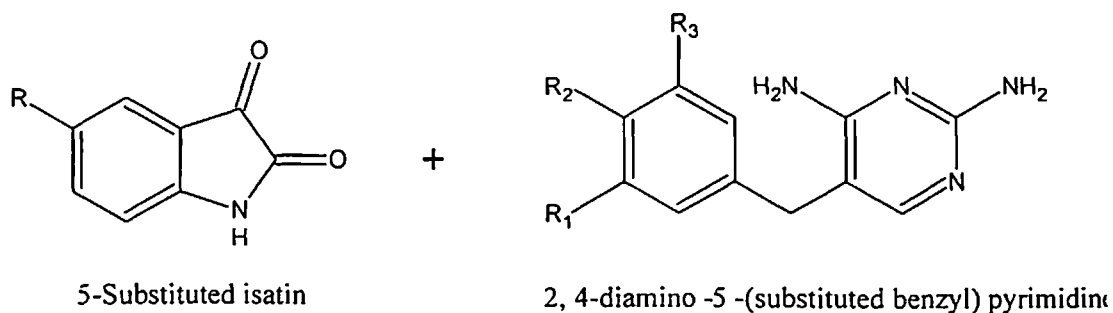
Step II: Synthesis of 2, 4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl) pyrimidine

In the second step, substituted benzaldehydes were condensed with β -ethoxy propionitrile in the presence of alkoxide ion (as a base), to yield the intermediate product which on cyclization with excess of guanidine hydrochloride resulted in the final product.

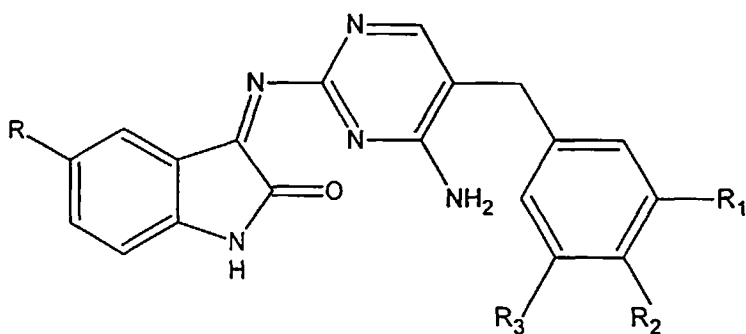


Step III: Synthesis of 3-[[4-amino-5-(substituted benzyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]imino]-5-substituted-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (SCHIFF BASE)

5-substituted isatins were treated with 2,4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl) pyrimidine in the presence of an acid catalyst to form the product (Schiff base).



Glacial acetic acid/Ethanol
SCHIFF'S REACTION



3-[[4-amino-5-(substituted benzyl) pyrimidin2-yl] imino]-
5-substituted-1, 3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one

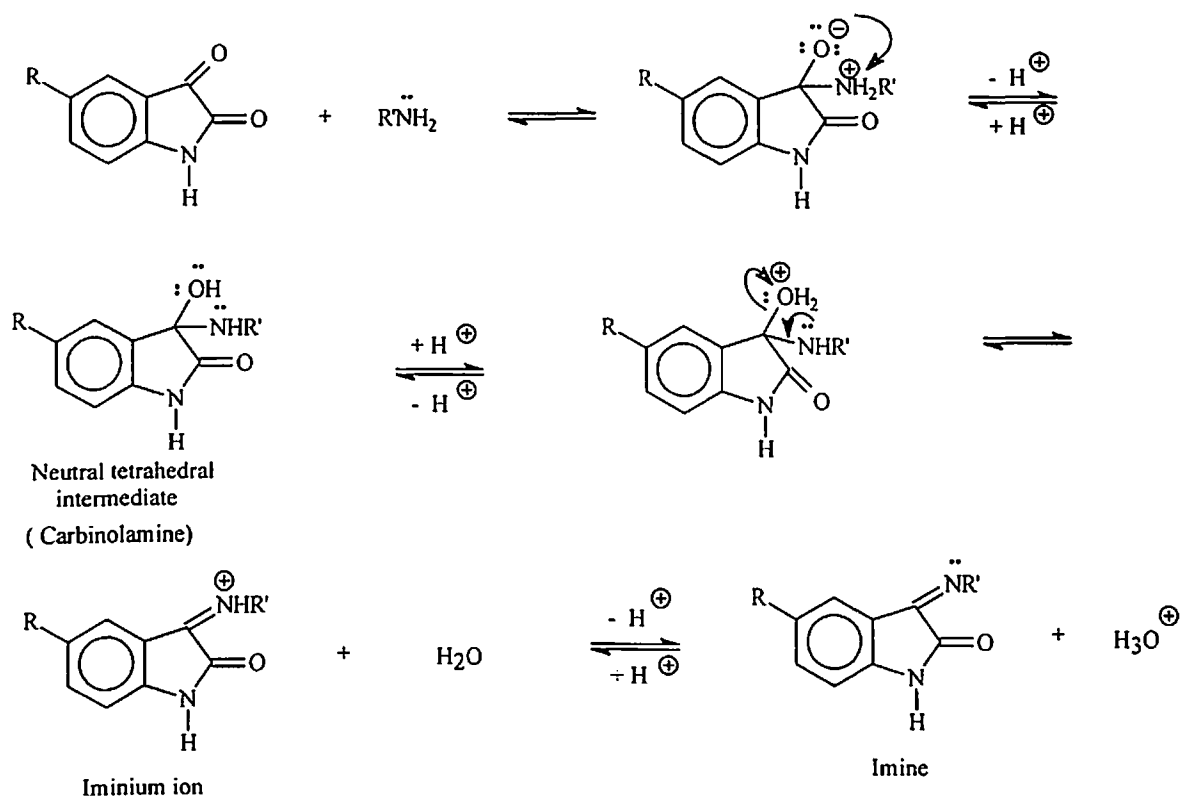
R = H, Cl, Br, CH₃, F

R₁ = R₃ = H, R₂ = Cl

R₁ = R₃ = H, R₂ = N(CH₃)₂

R₁ = R₂ = R₃ = OCH₃

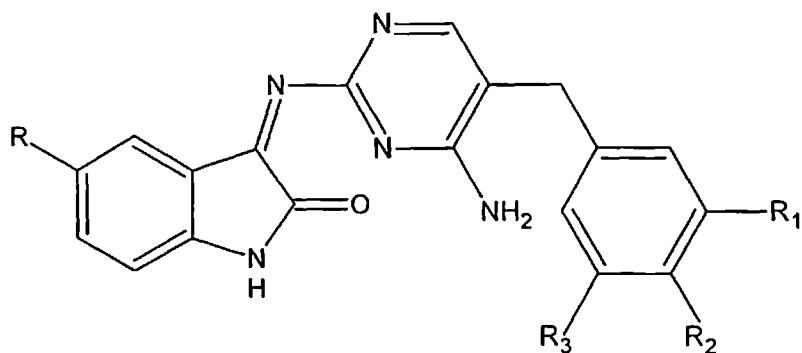
Mechanism of Schiff's Reaction



This is nucleophilic addition-elimination reaction, whereby nucleophilic addition of an amine leads to the formation of unstable tetrahedral compound followed by elimination of water. In the first step of the mechanism of imine formation, the amine, which acts as a nucleophile, attacks the carbonyl carbon. Proton transfer from ammonium ion to alkoxide ion leads to neutral tetrahedral intermediate called carbinolamine. The pH at which imine formation is carried out should be controlled. There must be sufficient acid present to protonate the tetrahedral intermediate, so that the better leaving group i.e water rather than the more basic hydroxyl group is liberated. The lone pair on the amine comes down to push out water, giving rise to a protonated imine. Finally, water accepts the proton from the iminium ion, regenerating the acid catalysts.

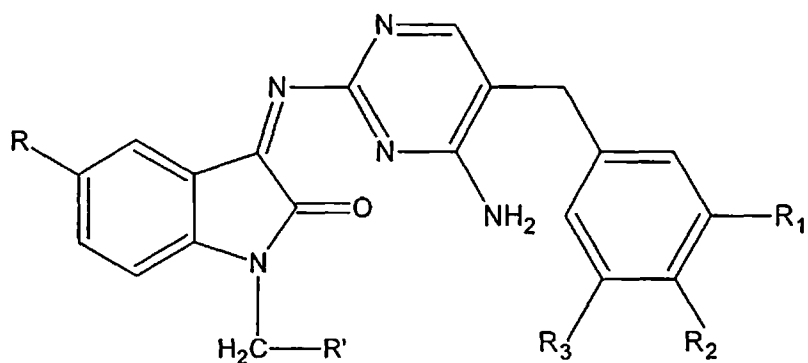
Step IV: Synthesis of 3-[[4-amino-5-(substituted benzyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]imino}-5-substituted-1-[(substitutedamino)methyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (MANNICH BASE)

The Schiff base when treated with various secondary amines, in the presence of formaldehyde undergoes Mannich's reaction to give the final product.



3-[[4-amino-5-(substituted benzyl) pyrimidin-2 -yl] imino}-
5-substituted- 1, 3 - dihydro-2H-indol-2-one

MANNICH's REACTION \downarrow HCHO, Secondary amines

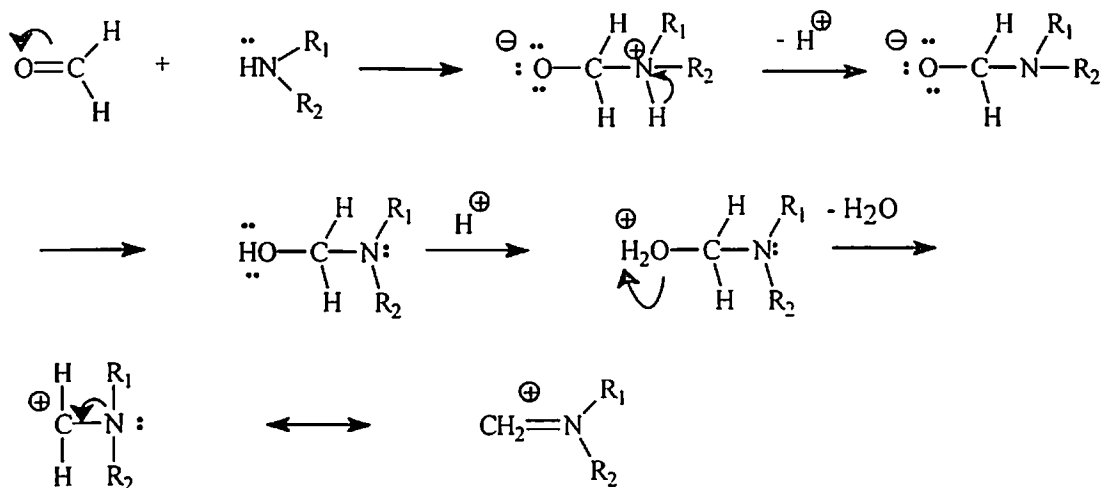


Mannich Base

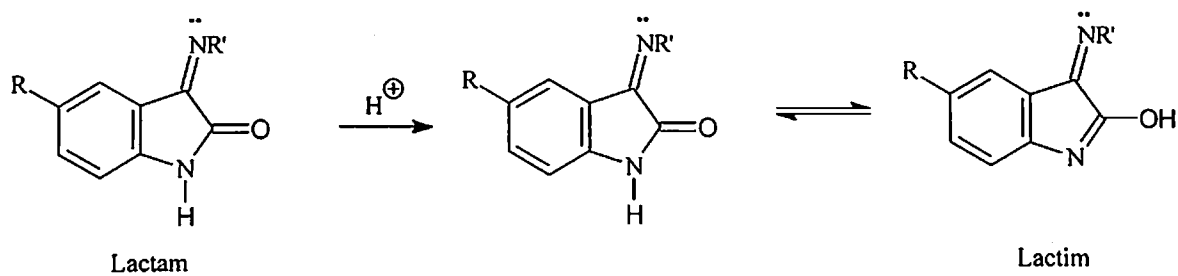
where, $R = H, Cl, Br, CH_3, F$
 $R_1 = R_3 = H, R_2 = Cl$
 $R_1 = R_3 = H, R_2 = N(CH_3)_2$
 $R_1 = R_2 = R_3 = OCH_3$
 $R' = \text{secondary amines}$

Mechanism of Mannich Reaction

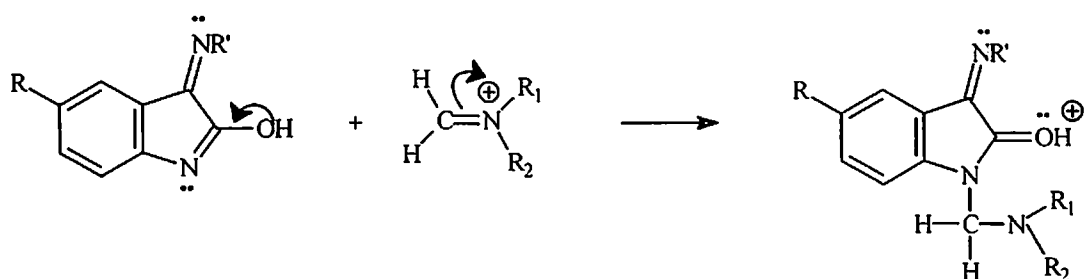
Step I: Iminium ion formation



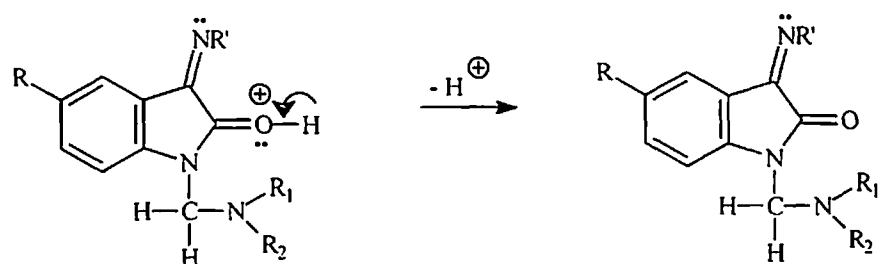
Step II: Tautomerism (Lactam-Lactim)



Step III: Carbon-Nitrogen bond formation



Step IV: Proton transfer



In the first step, the lone pair of electrons present on the nitrogen atom of the secondary amine attacks the carbonyl carbon of formaldehyde. This leads to the formation of protonated ion i.e. hydroxymethyldialkyl amine which on elimination of water molecule forms a reactive species known as iminium ion. In the second step, the lactam undergoes tautomerism to form lactim which acts as a nucleophile. The lactim form of Schiff base then attacks the electrophilic carbon of iminium ion to form carbon-nitrogen bond in the third step. In the last step, loss of proton from the oxonium ion intermediate occurs, leading to the formation of final product.

5.3 Procedure

Step I: Synthesis of Isatin

a) Synthesis of isonitrosoacetanilide from aniline (Marvel and Hiers 1943)

In a round bottom flask, 18 g (0.108 moles) of chloral hydrate in 240 ml of water was placed. To this solution, are then added, in order, 26 g of sodium sulphate, a solution of 9.3 g (0.1 mol) of aniline in 60 ml of water containing 10.24 gm (8.6 ml, 0.104 mol) of concentrated hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. 1.19) to dissolve the amine, and finally, a solution of 22 g (0.316 moles) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride in 100 ml of water. The flask was then heated, so that vigorous boiling begins in about forty to forty-five minutes. After one to two minutes of vigorous boiling, the reaction was completed. During the heating period, some crystals of isonitrosoacetanilide separated. On cooling the solution in running water, the remainder crystallized. It was filtered with suction and air-dried. The yield was 13.40 g (86% of the theoretical yield) and melting point of the product was found to be 176°C.

b) Synthesis of isatin from isonitrosoacetanilide

120 g (65 ml) of concentrated sulphuric acid (sp.gr. 1.84) was warmed to 50°C and to this, 15 g (0.0914 moles) of dry isonitrosoacetanilide was added at such a rate so as to keep the temperature between 60°C and 70°C but not higher. External cooling was applied at this stage, so that the reaction could be carried out more rapidly. After the addition of the isonitrosoacetanilide was finished, the solution was heated to 80°C and was kept at this temperature for about 10 minutes to complete the reaction. Then the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and poured upon ten to twelve times its volume of cracked ice. After standing for about 90 minutes, the isatin was filtered with suction, washed several times with cold water to remove sulphuric acid, and then dried in the air. The yield of crude isatin was 10 g (73% of the theoretical yield) and the melting point was found to be 192°C.

Purification of isatin

10 g of crude isatin was suspended in 50 ml of hot water and treated with a solution of 4.4 gm of sodium hydroxide in 10 ml of water. The solution was stirred and isatin passed into the solution. Dilute hydrochloric acid was then added, with stirring until a

slight precipitate appears. This required about 14.5 ml to 15.0 ml of an acid made by diluting one volume of conc. hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. 1.19) with two volumes of water. The mixture was filtered at once, the ppt was rejected and the filtrate was made acidic to congo red paper with HCl. The solution is then cooled rapidly and the isatin, which separated, was filtered with suction and dried in the air. Isatin was crystallized from glacial acetic acid. Yield: 62%, m.p: 197°C.

Synthesis of 5-substituted isatins

5-chloro, 5-bromo, 5-methyl and 5-fluoro isatin were prepared in the same manner as given above using appropriate moles of 4-chloroaniline, 4-bromoaniline, 4-methylaniline, and 4-fluoroaniline respectively.

Step II: Synthesis of 2, 4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl) pyrimidine

a) Synthesis of 2-(4-chlorobenzyl)-3-ethoxy-2-propionitrile (Stenbuck et al., 1963)

To a solution of 2.04 g (0.03 moles) of sodium ethoxide in 14.0 ml of absolute ethanol were added 2.81 g (0.02 moles) of p-chloro benzaldehyde and 2 g (2.195 ml, 0.02 moles) of β -ethoxypropionitrile. The reaction mixture was heated under a fractionating column for around 4 hrs. The solution was then concentrated in vacuo to thick syrup and partitioned between ether and cold water. Much of the colour went into the aqueous layer. The ethereal layer was washed with water until the washings were neutral and then dried over sodium sulphate. The ethereal solution was filtered, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was distilled at 0.45 mm. From a portion of this distillate, a solid portion was obtained which was recrystallized from ethanol. The yield obtained was 1.8 g (68% of the theoretical yield) and melting point was 58°C.

b) Synthesis of 2, 4-diamino-5-(4-chlorobenzyl) pyrimidine

A guanidine solution was prepared from 3 g (0.03 moles) of guanidine hydrochloride and sodium methylate (0.72 g of sodium). The sodium chloride was filtered off and the solution was concentrated in vacuo. To it was added 1.023 g (0.0055 moles) of 2-(4-chlorobenzyl)-3-ethoxy-2-propionitrile. The solution was stirred and refluxed for 20 hrs. Stirring was continued, while the solution was allowed to cool and 50 ml of water was added. A solid substance separated out that was filtered off, washed with ether and dried.

The yield obtained was 0.716 g (66.0 % of the theoretical yield) and melting point was 165-166°C.

Step III: Synthesis of Schiff base (Pandeya et al., 1999c)

Equimolar quantities (0.01 mol) of 5-substituted isatin and 5-(substituted benzyl)-2,4-diamino pyrimidine were dissolved in warm ethanol, containing 1 ml of glacial acetic acid as acid catalyst. The reaction mixture was irradiated in an unmodified domestic microwave oven at 80% intensity with 30 second/cycle for 4 minutes, set aside and kept in cold condition for crystallization. The resultant crystals were washed with dilute ethanol, dried and recrystallized from ethanol-chloroform mixture.

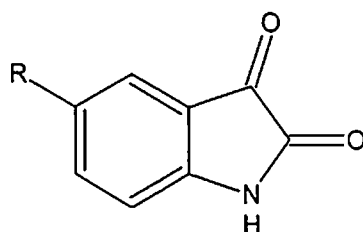
Step IV: Synthesis of Mannich base (Pandeya et al., 1999c)

To a solution of 37% formaldehyde (0.5 ml) and appropriate secondary amines (0.02 moles) in ethanol, was added 3-{[4-amino-5- (substituted benzyl) pyrimidin-2-yl] imino}-5-substituted-1, 3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (SCHIFF BASE) (0.02 mol) and the above mixture was irradiated in a microwave oven at an intensity of 60% with 30 sec/cycle turn. The number of cycles in turn depended on the completion of the reaction, which was checked regularly by TLC. The reaction timing varied from 2.5-5 min. The clear solution obtained after the completion of the reaction was kept for crystallization at 0°C for 30 min and the resulting precipitate was recrystallized from chloroform.

5.4 Results and Discussion

Step I:

Table 5.1: Physical data of 5-substituted isatin



Compound	R	Yield (%)	m.p. (°c)	Molecular Formula	Molecular weight
I-1	H	62	197	C ₈ H ₅ NO ₂	147.13
I-2	Cl	61	246	C ₈ H ₄ ClNO ₂	181.58
I-3	Br	60	252	C ₈ H ₄ BrNO ₂	226.03
I-4	CH ₃	67	180	C ₉ H ₇ NO ₂	161.16
I-5	F	62	225	C ₈ H ₄ FNO ₂	165.12

Table 5.2: Spectral data of the synthesized 5-substituted isatin

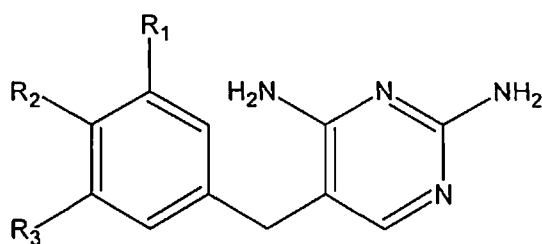
Compound	IR spectroscopy (cm ⁻¹ ; KBr)	¹ H- NMR (δ ppm, DMSO-d ₆)
I-1	1720 (α-diketone), 3200 (amide N-H), 1610 (ring C=C stretch)	6.832-7.36 (m, 5H, Ar-H), 10.6 (s, 1H, N-H D ₂ O exchangeable)
I-4	1720 (α-diketone), 3200 (amide N-H), 1600-1590 (ring C=C stretch)	2.34 (s, 3H, CH ₃), 6.912-7.30 (m, 5H, Ar-H), 10.64 (s, 1H, N-H D ₂ O exchangeable)

Of the many methods developed for the synthesis of isatin and its derivatives, the two-step synthetic procedure developed by Sandmeyer was employed. The first step involved the synthesis of isonitrosoacetanilide intermediate from aniline, chloral hydrate and hydroxylamine hydrochloride. In the second step, the isonitrosoacetanilide was converted into isatin via cyclization in the presence of conc. sulphuric acid.

The % yield of isatin and its 5-substituted derivatives were found in the range of 60-67% after purification step. The structures of the compound (I-1 to I-5) were elucidated by spectral analysis (IR and $^1\text{H-NMR}$). In the IR spectra, all the compounds showed bands in the region of 1720 cm^{-1} (characteristic of α -diketone) and 3200 cm^{-1} (amide N-H stretching). The structure was further confirmed by using $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectra. In the NMR spectra, the compounds showed a sharp singlet at $\delta 10.6\text{ ppm}$ (s, 1H, NH of isatin, D_2O exchangeable).

Step II:

Table 5.3: Physical data of 2, 4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl) pyrimidine



Comp. No.	R_1	R_2	R_3	Yield (%)	m.p. ($^\circ\text{C}$)	Molecular formula	Molecular Weight
P1	$-\text{OCH}_3$	$-\text{OCH}_3$	$-\text{OCH}_3$	64.5	199	$\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$	290.318
P2	$-\text{H}$	$-\text{Cl}$	$-\text{H}$	59	166	$\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{11}\text{ClN}_4$	234.685
P3	$-\text{H}$	$-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	$-\text{H}$	55	176	$\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_5$	243.308

Table 5.4: Spectral data of the synthesized 2, 4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl)**Pyrimidine**

Compd No.	IR spectroscopy (cm ⁻¹ ; KBr)	¹ H- NMR (δ ppm, DMSO-d ₆)
P1	3516 (Asymmetric NH ₂ Stretch), 3414 (symmetric NH ₂ Stretch), 3010 (Aromatic C-H stretch), 2966, 2940, 2840 (Aliphatic C-H stretch), 1616, 1593 (NH ₂ deform. overlap with aromatic ring), 1506 (Aromatic ring), 1452 (CH deformation), 1236, 1129 (Aromatic -OCH ₃)	3.54 (s, 2H, -CH ₂), 3.63 (s, 3H, -OCH ₃) 3.94 (s, 6H, -OCH ₃), 5.80 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.16 (s, 2H, -NH ₂), 6.58-7.36 (m, 3H, Ar-H)
P3	3506 (Asymmetric NH ₂ Stretch, 3405 (symmetric NH ₂ Stretch), 1620 (N-H bend), 1596 (N-H bend)	1.82 (s, 6H, -N(CH ₃) ₂), 3.50 (s, 2H, -CH ₂), 5.80 (s, 2H, NH ₂) 6.12 (s, 2H, -NH ₂)

The 2,4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl)pyrimidine was synthesized via two step procedure. Various substituted benzaldehyde undergo base-catalyzed condensation with β-ethoxypropionitrile to form β-ethoxy-α-(substituted benzylidene) propionitrile, which on reaction with considerable excess of guanidine (2-3 equivalents) undergo cyclization to form the required pyrimidine moiety.

The % yield of 2,4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl) pyrimidine derivatives were found in the range of 55-65% after purification step. The structures of the compound (P-1 to P-3) were elucidated by spectral analysis (IR and ¹H-NMR). In the IR spectra, the compounds showed bands in the region 3516 cm⁻¹ (Asymmetric NH₂ stretching), 1616, 1593 (NH₂ deformation overlap with aromatic ring). In the ¹H-NMR spectra, a singlet was obtained at δ 3.54 ppm (s, 2H, -CH₂), δ 5.80 ppm (s, 2H, 4-NH₂), and δ 6.16 ppm (s, 2H, 2-NH₂),

Step III:

Table 5.5: Physical data of synthesized Schiff base

#	R	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	Yield (%)	m.p. (°C)	Molecular formula (Mol. Wt.)
S1	-Cl	-OCH ₃	-OCH ₃	-OCH ₃	71	188	C ₂₂ H ₂₀ ClN ₅ O ₄ (453.878)
S2	-Br	-OCH ₃	-OCH ₃	-OCH ₃	63	210	C ₂₂ H ₂₀ BrN ₅ O ₄ (498.329)
S3	-CH ₃	-OCH ₃	-OCH ₃	-OCH ₃	60	179	C ₂₃ H ₂₃ N ₅ O ₄ (433.460)
S4	-F	-OCH ₃	-OCH ₃	-OCH ₃	67	182	C ₂₂ H ₂₀ FN ₅ O ₄ (437.424)
S5	-Cl	-H	-Cl	-H	76	195	C ₁₉ H ₁₃ Cl ₂ N ₅ O (398.245)
S6	-CH ₃	-H	-Cl	-H	69	166	C ₂₀ H ₁₆ ClN ₅ O (377.827)
S7	-F	-H	-Cl	-H	63	174	C ₁₉ H ₁₃ ClFN ₅ O (381.791)
S8	-H	-H	-N(CH ₃) ₂	-H	65	162	C ₂₁ H ₂₀ N ₆ O (372.423)
S9	-CH ₃	-H	-N(CH ₃) ₂	-H	61	168	C ₂₂ H ₂₂ N ₆ O (386.450)
S10	-F	-H	-N(CH ₃) ₂	-H	64	185	C ₂₁ H ₁₉ FN ₆ O (390.414)

Table 5.6: Spectral data of the synthesized Schiff base

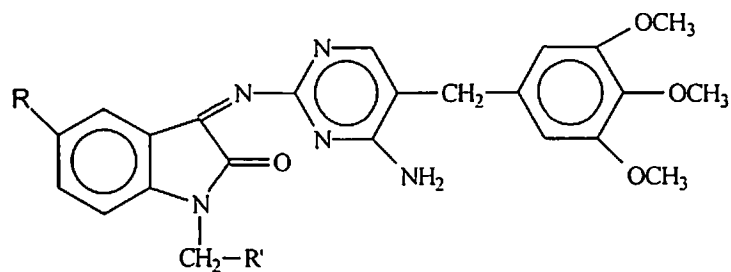
Compound	IR spectroscopy (cm ⁻¹ ; KBr)	¹ H- NMR (δ ppm, DMSO-d ₆)
S1	3200 (N-H Stretch), 1740 (amide Stretch), 1625 (C=N stretch), 3400 (N-H stretch), 3010 (Aromatic C-H stretch), 1660, 1616, 1586 (Aromatic C-C ring stretch)	3.18 (s, 2H, -CH ₂), 3.7 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃) 5.80 (s, 2H, NH ₂) 6.7-7.2 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 10.7 (s, 1H, -NH)
S5	3300 (N-H Stretch), 1740 (amide Stretch), 1660 (C=N stretch), 3400 (N-H stretch), 3010 (Aromatic C-H stretch), 1660, 1620, 1580 (Aromatic C-C ring stretch)	3.18 (s, 2H, -CH ₂), 3.7 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃) 5.6 (s, 2H, NH ₂) 6.7-7.2 (m, 6H, Ar-H), 10.7 (s, 1H, -NH)

5-substituted isatins were condensed with 2,4-diamino-5-(4'-chlorobenzyl)-pyrimidine in the presence of glacial acetic acid to form Schiff bases. The % yield of the synthesized Schiff base was found in the range of 60-76% after recrystallization with ethanol-chloroform mixture. The structures of the compound (S-1 to S-10) were elucidated by spectral analysis (IR and $^1\text{H-NMR}$). In the IR spectra, the compounds showed peak in the region $1640\text{-}1625\text{ cm}^{-1}$ which was due to the presence of azomethine ($\text{C}=\text{N}$). There was a peak at 3200 cm^{-1} , which was due to the amidic N-H group. In the Schiff base, there was no peak in the region 1725 cm^{-1} , which was characteristic for α -diketones, and the presence of azomethine group indicated that the primary amino group of pyrimidine reacted with the keto group at C-3 position of isatin.

In the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectra, the 2, 4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl) pyrimidine showed a singlet at $\delta\ 6.16$ due to 2-NH_2 proton, which was absent in the Schiff base.

Step IV:

Table 5.7: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (M1-M5)



#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol. Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
M1	-Cl		C ₃₇ H ₃₅ N ₆ O ₄ Cl (663.16)	72.0	122	9.28
M2	-Cl		C ₃₁ H ₃₉ N ₆ O ₄ Cl (595.13)	68.0	108	7.98
M3	-Cl		C ₂₇ H ₃₁ N ₆ O ₄ Cl (539.02)	66.0	100	4.38
M4	-Cl		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₄ Cl (642.14)	73.5	109	8.45
M5	-Cl		C ₃₃ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₄ Cl ₂ (662.56)	71.5	81	8.55

Table 5.7: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (M6-M12)

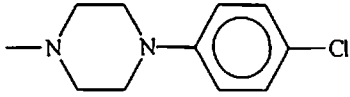
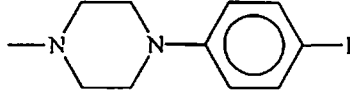
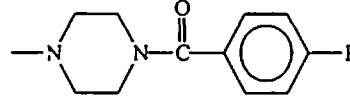
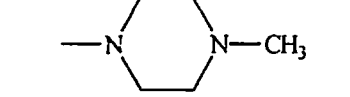
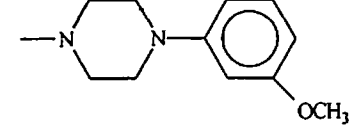
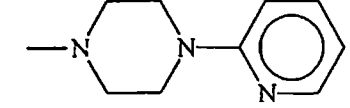
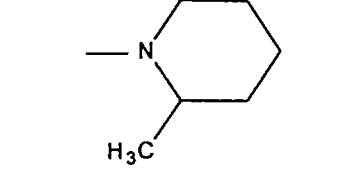
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol. Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
M6	-Cl		C ₃₃ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₄ Cl ₂ (662.56)	71.0	77	8.55
M7	-Cl		C ₃₃ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₄ ClF (646.11)	69.0	86	8.23
M8	-Cl		C ₃₄ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₅ ClF (674.12)	66.0	72	8.03
M9	-Cl		C ₂₈ H ₃₂ N ₇ O ₄ Cl (566.05)	66.50	94	3.45
M10	-Cl		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₅ Cl (658.14)	67.0	92	8.25
M11	-Cl		C ₃₂ H ₃₃ N ₈ O ₄ Cl (629.10)	74.0	84	8.02
M12	-Cl		C ₂₉ H ₃₃ N ₆ O ₄ Cl 565.06	71.50	102	4.70

Table 5.7: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (M13-M19)

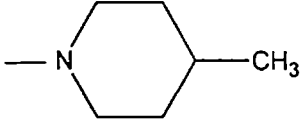
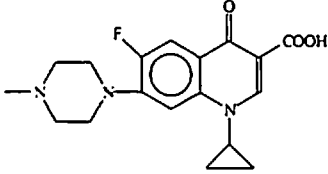
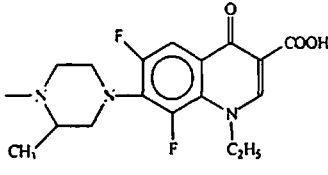
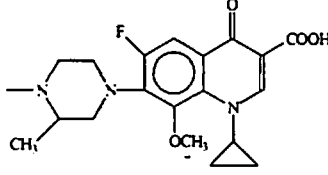
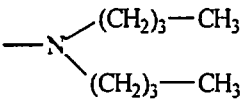
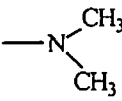
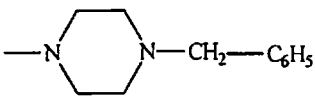
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
M13	-Cl		C ₂₉ H ₃₃ N ₆ O ₄ Cl (565.06)	71.0	98	4.97
M14	-Cl		C ₄₀ H ₃₈ N ₈ O ₇ FCl (797.23)	67.00	247	5.06
M15	-Cl		C ₄₀ H ₃₉ N ₈ O ₇ F ₂ Cl (817.23)	64.0	250	5.66
M16	-Cl		C ₄₂ H ₄₂ N ₈ O ₈ FCl (841.28)	68.0	140	5.72
M17	-Br		C ₃₁ H ₃₉ N ₆ O ₄ Br (639.58)	69.0	104	7.89
M18	-Br		C ₂₇ H ₃₁ N ₆ O ₄ Br (583.49)	70.0	68	4.82
M19	-Br		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₄ Br (686.60)	75.0	87	7.75

Table 5.7: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (M20-M26)

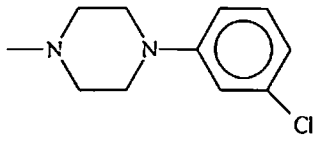
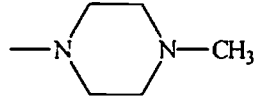
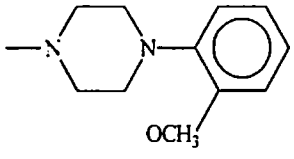
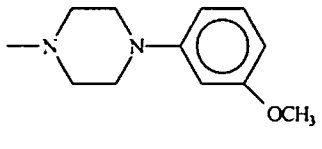
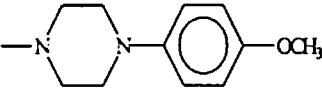
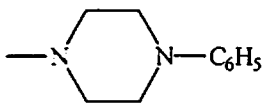
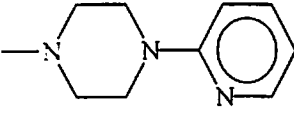
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
M20	-Br		C ₃₃ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₄ ClBr (707.01)	63.0	84	7.65
M21	-Br		C ₂₈ H ₃₂ N ₇ O ₄ Br (610.50)	65.0	85	4.06
M22	-Br		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₅ Br (702.59)	69.50	117	7.48
M23	-Br		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₅ Br (702.59)	72.0	82	7.49
M24	-Br		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₅ Br (702.59)	71.0	83	7.51
M25	-Br		C ₃₃ H ₃₄ N ₇ O ₄ Br (672.57)	71.0	96	7.42
M26	-Br		C ₃₂ H ₃₃ N ₈ O ₄ Br (673.56)	72.0	76	7.12

Table 5.7: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (M27-M33)

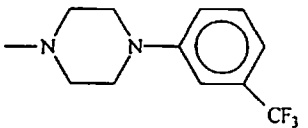
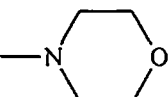
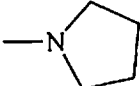
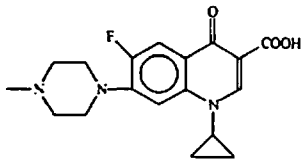
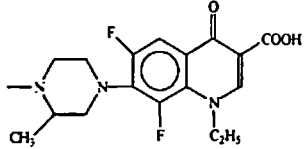
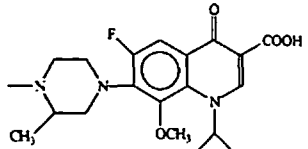
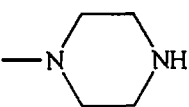
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
M27	-Br		C ₃₄ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₄ F ₃ Br (740.57)	66.0	146	8.62
M28	-Br		C ₂₇ H ₂₉ N ₆ O ₅ Br (597.46)	65.50	88	3.81
M29	-Br		C ₂₇ H ₂₉ N ₆ O ₄ Br (581.46)	65.0	94	4.49
M30	-Br		C ₄₀ H ₃₈ N ₈ O ₇ FBr (841.68)	76.0	222	5.30
M31	-Br		C ₄₀ H ₃₉ N ₈ O ₇ F ₂ Br (861.68)	76.50	257	5.88
M32	-Br		C ₄₂ H ₄₂ N ₈ O ₈ FBr (885.73)	76.0	137	5.77
M33	-CH ₃		C ₂₈ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₄ (531.60)	65.50	162	6.12

Table 5.7: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (M34-M40)

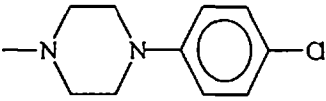
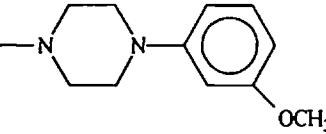
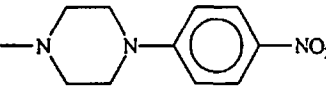
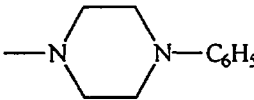
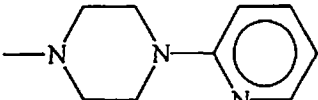
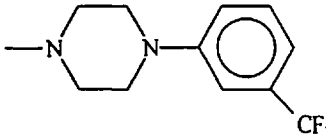
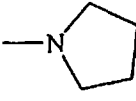
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
M34	-CH ₃		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₄ Cl (642.14)	60.0	79	8.04
M35	-CH ₃		C ₃₅ H ₃₉ N ₇ O ₅ (637.72)	58.0	132	7.99
M36	-CH ₃		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₈ O ₆ (652.7)	67.0	80	7.01
M37	-CH ₃		C ₃₄ H ₃₇ N ₇ O ₄ (607.70)	64.50	97	7.84
M38	-CH ₃		C ₃₃ H ₃₆ N ₈ O ₄ (608.69)	68.00	87	7.54
M39	-CH ₃		C ₃₅ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₄ F ₃ (675.70)	65.0	64	9.29
M40	-CH ₃		C ₂₈ H ₃₂ N ₆ O ₄ (516.59)	60.50	117	4.01

Table 5.7: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (M41-M47)

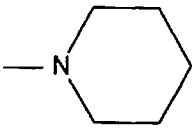
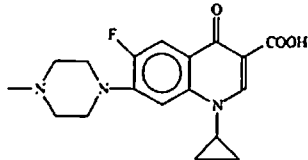
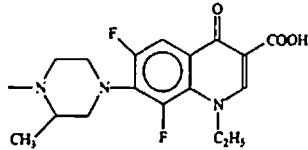
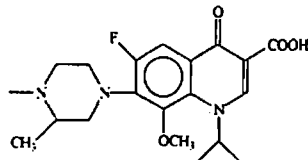
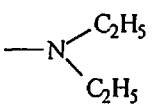
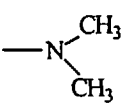
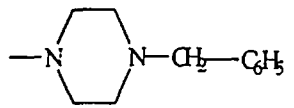
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
M41	-CH ₃		C ₂₉ H ₃₄ N ₆ O ₄ (530.61)	61.50	60	4.52
M42	-CH ₃		C ₄₁ H ₄₁ N ₈ O ₇ F (776.81)	70.50	164	5.69
M43	-CH ₃		C ₄₁ H ₄₂ N ₈ O ₇ F ₂ (796.819)	69.00	147	6.29
M44	-CH ₃		C ₄₃ H ₄₅ N ₈ O ₈ F (820.86)	72.50	141	6.20
M45	-F		C ₂₇ H ₃₁ N ₆ O ₄ F (522.571)	62.0	123	4.00
M46	-F		C ₂₅ H ₂₇ N ₆ O ₄ F (494.518)	60.0	77	3.23
M47	-F		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₄ F (625.693)	60.5	79	8.30

Table 5.7: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (M48-M54)

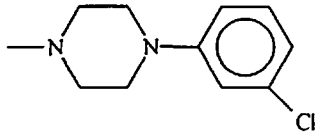
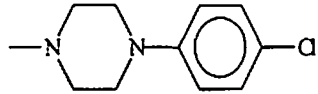
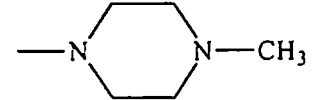
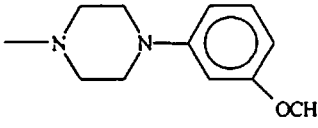
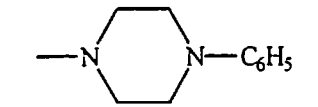
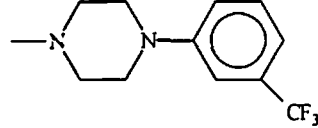
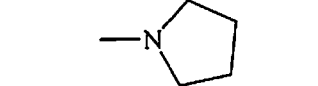
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
M48	F		C ₃₃ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₄ ClF (646.111)	66.0	112	8.32
M49	- F		C ₃₃ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₄ ClF (646.111)	66.0	114	8.31
M50	- F		C ₂₈ H ₃₂ N ₇ O ₄ F (549.597)	69.0	111	6.28
M51	- F		C ₃₄ H ₃₆ N ₇ O ₅ F (641.692)	60.50	132	8.09
M52	- F		C ₃₃ H ₃₄ N ₇ O ₄ F (611.666)	62.50	60	8.01
M53	- F		C ₃₄ H ₃₃ N ₇ O ₄ F ₄ (679.664)	65.0	76	8.89
M54	- F		C ₂₇ H ₂₉ N ₆ O ₄ F (520.556)	68.0	137	3.58

Table 5.7: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (M55-M59)

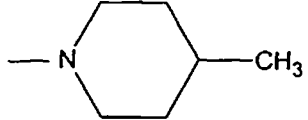
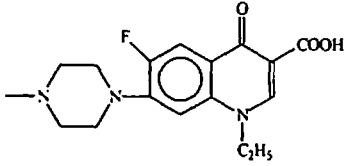
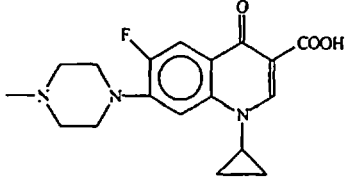
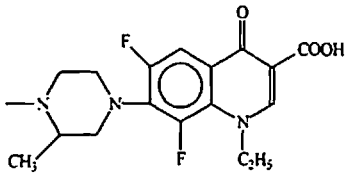
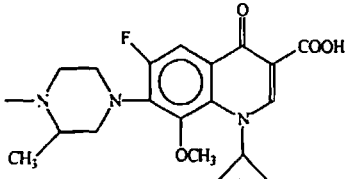
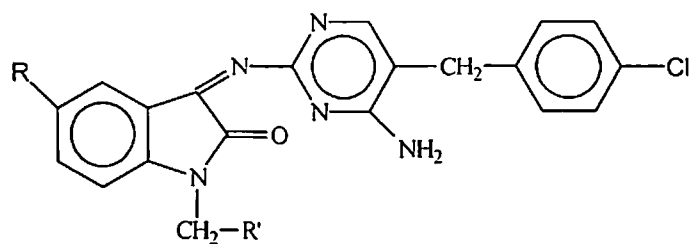
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
M55	F		C ₂₉ H ₃₃ N ₆ O ₄ F (548.609)	65.0	99	4.59
M56	- F		C ₃₉ H ₃₈ N ₈ O ₇ F ₂ (768.766)	63.0	264	5.33
M57	- F		C ₄₀ H ₃₈ N ₈ O ₇ F ₂ (780.776)	64.50	230	5.29
M58	-F		C ₄₀ H ₃₉ N ₈ O ₇ F ₃ (800.783)	68.0	212	5.71
M59	- F		C ₄₂ H ₄₂ N ₈ O ₈ F ₂ (824.829)	69.0	144	5.86

Table 5.8: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (C1-C5)



#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log p
C1	-Cl		C ₃₀ H ₂₆ N ₇ OCl ₃ (606.932)	69.5	162	8.78
C2	-Cl		C ₃₁ H ₂₉ N ₇ O ₂ Cl ₂ (602.513)	70.0	144	8.49
C3	-Cl		C ₃₀ H ₂₇ N ₇ OCl ₂ (572.487)	72.5	102	8.50
C4	-Cl		C ₂₄ H ₂₂ N ₆ O ₂ Cl ₂ (497.376)	71.0	172	7.22
C5	-Cl		C ₂₆ H ₂₆ N ₆ O ₂ Cl ₂ (525.429)	69.0	138	7.51

Table 5.8: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (C6-C10)

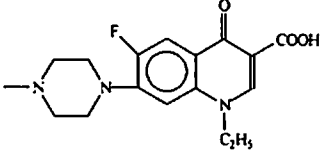
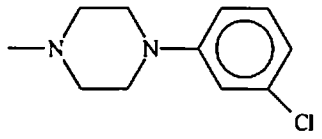
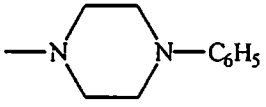
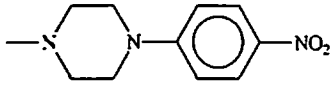
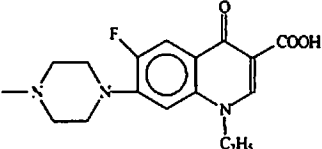
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
C6	-Cl		C ₃₆ H ₃₁ N ₈ O ₄ Cl ₂ F (729.587)	66.0	177	4.10
C7	-CH ₃		C ₃₁ H ₂₉ N ₇ OCl ₂ (586.514)	66.0	121	8.19
C8	-CH ₃		C ₃₁ H ₃₀ N ₇ OCl (552.069)	68.50	150	7.89
C9	-CH ₃		C ₃₁ H ₂₉ N ₈ O ₃ Cl (597.067)	70.0	170	6.95
C10	-CH ₃		C ₃₇ H ₃₄ N ₈ O ₄ ClF (709.169)	72.5	184	4.77

Table 5.8: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (C11-C15)

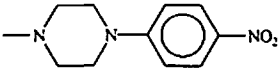
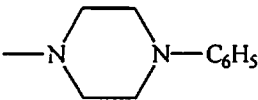
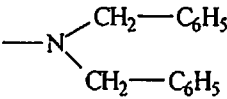
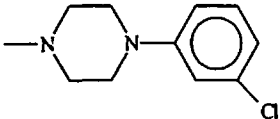
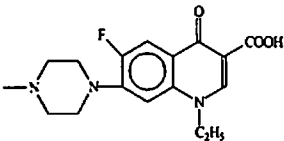
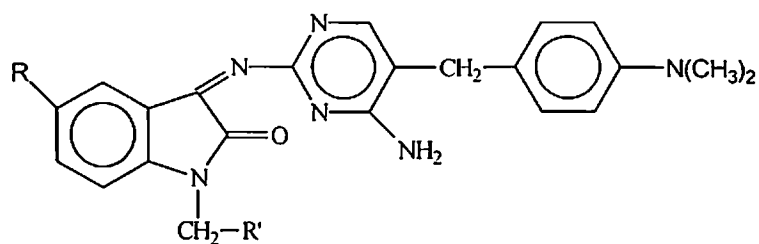
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log p
C11	-F		C ₃₀ H ₂₆ N ₈ O ₃ ClF (601.031)	63.0	167	7.32
C12	-F		C ₃₀ H ₂₇ N ₇ OClF (556.033)	68.50	110	8.36
C13	-F		C ₃₄ H ₂₈ N ₆ OClF (591.077)	68.0	81	9.44
C14	-F		C ₃₀ H ₂₆ N ₇ OCl ₂ F (590.478)	74.00	141	8.64
C15	-F		C ₃₆ H ₃₁ N ₈ O ₄ ClF ₂ (713.132)	76.0	211	3.95

Table 5.9: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (D1-D6)



#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log p
D1	- H		C ₃₃ H ₃₆ N ₈ O ₂ (576.692)	69.50	150	7.09
D2	- H		C ₃₂ H ₃₃ N ₈ OCl (581.110)	72.00	160	7.30
D3	- H		C ₃₂ H ₃₃ N ₉ O ₃ (591.663)	68.00	156	6.13
D4	- H		C ₃₃ H ₃₆ N ₈ O ₂ (576.692)	65.50	132	7.14
D5	-CH ₃		C ₃₃ H ₃₅ N ₉ O ₃ (605.690)	73.50	166	6.63
D6	-CH ₃		C ₃₄ H ₃₈ N ₈ O ₂ (590.718)	71.50	142	7.62

Table 5.9: Physical data of synthesized Mannich bases (D7-D13)

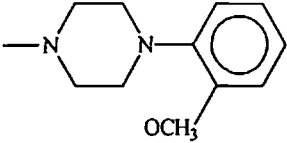
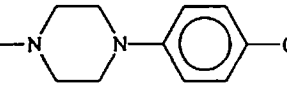
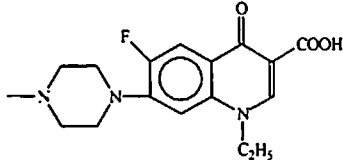
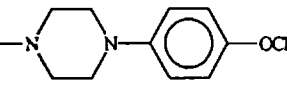
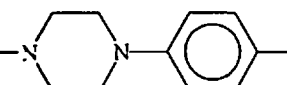
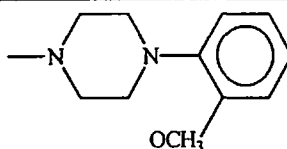
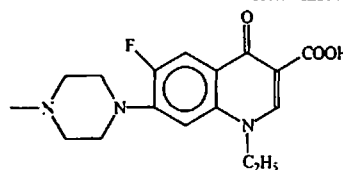
#	R	R'	Molecular Formula (Mol Wt)	Yield (%)	m.p (°c)	Log P
D7	-CH ₃		C ₃₄ H ₃₈ N ₈ O ₂ (590.718)	66.5	149	7.58
D8	-CH ₃		C ₃₃ H ₃₅ N ₈ OCl (595.137)	62.5	136	7.66
D9	-CH ₃		C ₃₉ H ₄₀ N ₉ O ₄ F (717.792)	68.0	225	5.23
D10	-F		C ₃₃ H ₃₅ N ₈ O ₂ F (594.682)	67.5	128	7.84
D11	-F		C ₃₂ H ₃₂ N ₈ OClF (599.101)	73.5	140	8.04
D12	-F		C ₃₃ H ₃₅ N ₈ O ₂ F (594.682)	71.0	146	7.80
D13	-F		C ₃₈ H ₃₇ N ₉ O ₄ F ₂ (721.755)	72.5	217	5.28

Table 5.10: Spectral and Elemental analysis data of synthesized compounds

Comp. No	IR spectroscopy (cm ⁻¹ ; KBr)	¹ H- NMR (δ ppm, DMSO-d ₆)	Elemental Analysis (Calculated/ Found)		
			C	H	N
M3	3010, 2850, 2840, 1730, 1616, 1506, 1236, 1129	1.86 (t, 6H, CH ₃ of -C ₂ H ₅), 3.2 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.7(s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 4.2 (q, 4H, CH ₂ of -C ₂ H ₅), 5.2 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.6 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.8-7.28 (m, 6H, Ar-H)	60.16	5.8	15.59
			60.18	5.69	15.60
M5	3010, 2856, 2830, 1720, 1620, 1500, 1240	3.17 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.65(s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.9-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 5.2 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.65 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.67-7.82 (m, 10H, Ar-H)	59.82	5.02	14.8
			60.04	5.11	14.72
M14	3010, 2850, 2840, 1736, 1620, 1506, 1236, 1125	0.88-1.12 (m, 4H, cyclopropyl-H), 3.2 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.5 (m, 1H, cyclopropyl-H), 3.60 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.7-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 5.1 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.8 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.58-8.66 (m, 9H, Ar-H), 8.6 (s, 1H,)	60.26	4.8	14.06
			60.19	4.71	14.13
M18	3010, 2850, 2840, 1730, 1616, 1506, 1236, 1129	1.86 (t, 6H, CH ₃ of -C ₂ H ₅), 3.16 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.7(s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 4.2 (q, 4H, CH ₂ of -C ₂ H ₅), 5.1 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.6 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.8-7.26 (m, 6H, Ar-H)	55.58	5.36	14.4
			55.48	5.39	14.60
M19	3010, 2850, 2840, 1730, 1616, 1500, 1240	3.17 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.65 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.9-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 4.36 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl piperazine), 5.2 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.65 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.67-7.82 (m, 11H, Ar-H)	59.48	5.28	14.28
			59.60	5.20	14.32
M30	3010, 2850, 2840, 1736, 1620, 1506, 1236, 1125	0.88-1.1 (m, 4H, cyclopropyl-H), 3.3 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.5 (m, 1H, cyclopropyl-H), 3.62 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.7-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 5.1 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.8 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.58-8.60 (m, 9H, Ar-H), 8.6 (s, 1H, C ₂ -H)	57.08	4.55	13.31
			57.12	4.61	13.30

Table 5.11: Spectral and Elemental analysis data of synthesized compounds

Comp. No	IR spectroscopy (cm ⁻¹ ; KBr)		¹ H-NMR (δ ppm, DMSO-d ₆)	Elemental Analysis (Calculated/ Found)		
				C	H	N
M34	3010, 2830, 1620, 1240	2850, 1730, 1500,	3.18 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.6(s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.9-4.2 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 5.2 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.65 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.7-7.82 (m, 10H, Ar-H)	63.59	5.65	15.27
				63.60	5.60	15.12
M37	3010, 2830, 1616, 1240	2850, 1730, 1500,	1.8 (t, 6H, CH ₃ of -C ₂ H ₅), 3.17 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.65 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.9-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 5.2 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.65 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.67-7.82 (m, 11H, Ar-H)	67.2	6.14	16.13
				67.02	6.20	16.32
M42	3010, 2840, 1620, 1236, 1125	2850, 1736, 1506,	0.88-1.12 (m, 4H, cyclopropyl-H), 1.84 (s, 3H, CH ₃), 3.3 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.5 (m, 1H, cyclopropyl-H), 3.62 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.7-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 5.16 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.8 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.58-8.40 (m, 9H, Ar-H), 8.6 (s, 1H, C ₂ -H)	63.39	5.32	14.42
				63.28	5.36	14.40
M46	3010, 2840, 1616, 1236, 1129	2850, 1730, 1506,	2.5 (s, 6H, -N(CH ₃) ₂), 3.16 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.7 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 5.1 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.6 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.8-7.26 (m, 6H, Ar-H)	60.72	5.55	16.99
				60.13	5.42	17.09
M49	3010, 2830, 1620, 1240	2850, 1730, 1500,	3.17 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.65 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.9-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 4.36 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl piperazine), 5.2 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.65 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.67-7.82 (m, 10H, Ar-H)	61.35	5.15	15.17
				61.6	5.2	15.22
M56	3010, 2840, 1620, 1506, 1125	2850, 1736, 1596, 1236,	1.28 (t, 3H, CH ₃ of -C ₂ H ₅), 3.3 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.62 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.7-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 4.25 (q, 2H, CH ₂ of -C ₂ H ₅), 5.1 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.8 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.58-8.60 (m, 9H, Ar-H), 8.6 (s, 1H, C ₂ -H)	60.93	4.98	14.58
				60.82	4.91	14.30

Table 5.12: Spectral and Elemental analysis data of synthesized compound

Comp. No.	IR spectroscopy (cm ⁻¹ ; KBr)	¹ H- NMR (δ ppm, DMSO-d ₆)	Elemental Analysis (Calculated/ Found)		
			C	H	N
C1	3010, 2850, 2830, 1730, 1620, 1500, 1240	3.18(s, 2H, CH ₂ of -chlorobenzyl), 3.9-4.26 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 5.2 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.65 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.67-7.80 (m, 12H, Ar-H)	59.37 59.17	4.32 4.19	16.15 16.22
C10	3016, 2856, 2830, 1736, 1620, 1596, 1506, 1236, 1125	1.28 (t, 3H, CH ₃ of -C ₂ H ₅), 1.85 (s, 3H, CH ₃), 3.3 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.7-4.1 (s, 9H, -OCH ₃), 3.7-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 4.25 (q, 2H, CH ₂ of -C ₂ H ₅), 5.1 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.8 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.58-8.60 (m, 11H, Ar-H), 8.6 (s, 1H, C ₂ -H)	62.67 62.82	4.83 4.91	15.8 15.70
C12	3010, 2850, 2830, 1730, 1620, 1500, 1240	3.17 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of -chlorobenzyl), 3.9-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 5.2 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.65 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.67-8.02 (m, 13H, Ar-H)	64.8 64.60	4.89 4.82	17.63 17.70
D2	3010, 2850, 2840, 1730, 1616, 1506, 1236, 1129	1.82 (s, 6H, -N (CH ₃) ₂), 3.18 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.9-4.2 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 5.2 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.65 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.7-7.82 (m, 12H, Ar-H)	55.58 55.48	5.36 5.39	14.4 14.60
D13	3010, 2850, 2840, 1730, 1616, 1500, 1240	1.82 (s, 6H, -N (CH ₃) ₂), 1.28 (t, 3H, CH ₃ of -C ₂ H ₅), 3.3 (s, 2H, CH ₂ of benzyl), 3.7-4.1 (m, 8H, piperazine-H), 4.25 (q, 2H, CH ₂ of -C ₂ H ₅), 5.1 (s, 2H, -NCH ₂ N-), 5.8 (s, 2H, NH ₂), 6.58-8.60 (m, 9H, Ar-H), 8.6 (s, 1H, C ₂ -H)	59.48 59.60	5.28 5.20	14.28 14.32

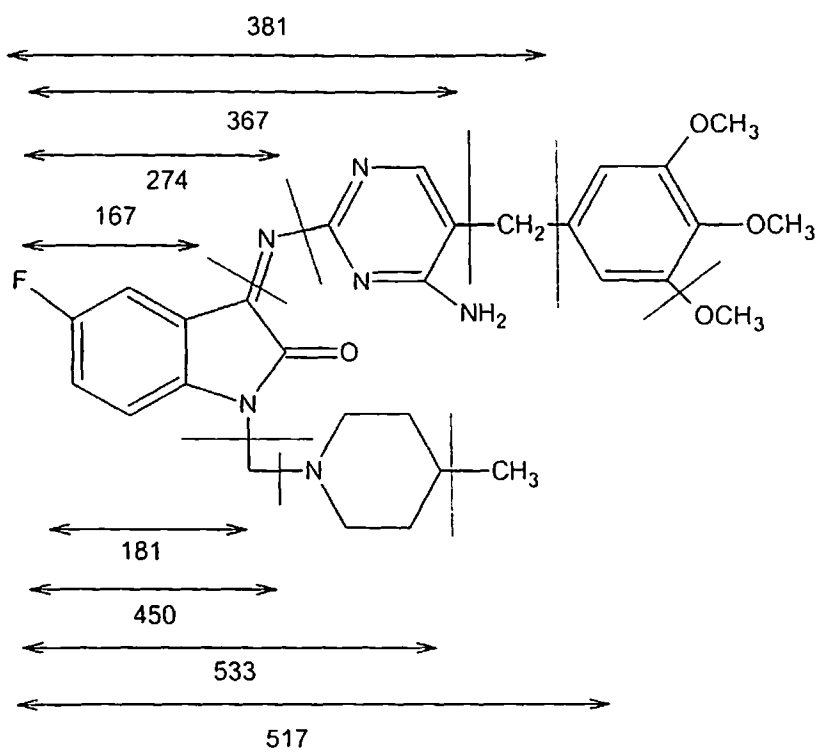
The N-Mannich bases of the Schiff base (S1-S10) were synthesized by condensing acidic imino group of isatin with formaldehyde and various secondary amines.

The % yield of synthesized Mannich base was found in the range of 60-76.5% after recrystallization from chloroform. The purity of the compounds was checked by TLC. The elemental analysis of the compounds (Table 5.10-5.12) for C, H, and N were within $\pm 0.04\%$ of the theoretical values. IR and $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectra were also consistent with the assigned structures.

In the IR spectra, the mannich bases showed new absorption band in the region 2850 cm^{-1} due to methylene group ($-\text{CH}_2$). Absence of peak at 3200 cm^{-1} , due to amide (N-H group) group indicated the replacement of active hydrogen atom of isatin with aminomethyl group.

The structures were further confirmed by using $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectra. In the NMR spectra, Schiff base showed a sharp singlet at $\delta 10.4\text{ ppm}$ due to $-\text{NH}$ group of isatin. In the case of Mannich base, the singlet at $\delta 10.4\text{ ppm}$ disappeared and a new singlet appeared at $\delta 5.1\text{-}5.2\text{ ppm}$, which accounted for the $-\text{NCH}_2\text{N-}$ protons of the Mannich base.

Mass Spectrum of compound **M55** showed a molecular ion peak at m/z 548.2, base peak at m/z of 381. The other major fragments were at m/z 167, 181, 274, 367, 450, 517 and 533.



M55

6.1 Test Protocol:

a) In MT-4 cells

Cell cultures

The compounds were tested for anti-HIV activity against replication of HIV-1 (III_B) in MT-4 cells. The MT-4 cells were grown in RPMI-1640 DM (Dutch modification) medium (Flow lab, Irvine Scotland), supplemented with 10% (v/v) heat-inactivated fetal calf serum (FCS) and 20 µg/mL gentamicin (E. Merck, Darmstadt, Germany) (Pauwels et al., 1988; Balzarini et al., 1993). The cells were incubated at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere of 5% CO₂ in air. Every 3-4 days, cells were spun down and seeded at 3 x 10⁵ cells/ml in new cell culture flasks. At regular time intervals, the MT-4 cells were analyzed for the presence of mycoplasma and consistently found to be mycoplasma-free.

Virus

HIV-1 (strain HTLV- III_B) (Popovic et al., 1984) were obtained from the culture supernatant of HIV-1 infected MT-4 cell lines (Pauwels et al., 1987). The virus titer of the supernatant was determined in MT-4 cells. The virus stocks were stored at -70°C until used.

Anti-HIV assay

Flat bottom, 96-well plastic microtiter trays (Falcon, Becton Dickinson, Mountain View, CA) were filled with 100 μ L of complete medium using a Titertek Multidrop dispenser (Flow Laboratories). This eight-channel dispenser could fill a microtiter tray in less than 10s. Subsequently, stock solutions (10 x final test concentration) of compounds were added in 25 μ l volumes to two series of triplicate wells so as to allow simultaneous evaluation of their effects on HIV and mock-infected cells. Serial five-fold dilutions were made directly in the microtiter trays using a Biomek 1000 robot (Beckman). Untreated control HIV- and mock-infected cell samples were included for each compound.

50 μ l of HIV at 100 CCID₅₀ or medium was added to either infected or mock-infected part of a microtiter tray. Exponentially growing MT-4 cells were centrifuged for 5 min at 140 x g and the supernatants were discarded. The MT-4 cells were resuspended at 6×10^5 cells/ml in a flask which was connected with an autoclavable dispensing cassette of a Titertek Multidrop dispenser. Under slight magnetic stirring 50 μ l volumes were then transferred to the microtiter tray wells. The outer row wells were filled with 200 μ l of medium. The cell cultures were incubated at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere of 5% CO₂ in air. The cells remained in contact with the test compounds during the whole incubation period. Five days after infection the viability of mock- and HIV-infected cells was examined spectrophotometrically by the MTT method.

MTT assay

The MTT assay is based on the reduction of the yellow coloured 3-(4, 5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2, 5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) by mitochondrial dehydrogenase of metabolically active cells to a blue formazan which can be measured spectrophotometrically. Therefore, to each well of the microtiter trays, 20 μ l of a solution of MTT (7.5 mg/ml) in a phosphate-buffered saline was added using a Titertek Multidrop. The trays were further incubated at 37°C in a CO₂ incubator for 1 h. A fixed volume of medium (150 μ l) was then removed from each cup using a M96 Washer (ICN flow) without disturbing the MT-4 cell clusters containing the formazan crystals.

Solubilization of the formazan crystals was achieved by adding 100 μ l 10 % (v/v) Triton X-100 in acidified isopropanol (2 ml concentrated HCl per 500 ml solvent) using

the M96 Washer (ICN flow). Complete dissolution of the formazan crystals could be obtained after the trays had been placed on a plate shaker for 10 min (ICN flow). Finally, the absorbances were read in an eight-channel computer-controlled photometer (Multiskan MCC, ICN Flow) at two wavelengths (540 and 690 nm). The absorbance measured at 690 nm was automatically subtracted from the absorbance at 540 nm, so as to eliminate the effects of non-specific absorption. Blanking was carried out directly on the microtiter trays with the first column wells which contained all reagents except for the MT-cells. All data represent the average values for a minimum of three wells. The 50% cytotoxic dose (CD_{50}) was defined as the concentration of compound that reduced the absorbance (OD_{540}) of the mock-infected control sample by 50%. The percent protection achieved by the compounds in HIV-infected cells was calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{Expressed in \%} = \frac{(OD_T)_{HIV} - (OD_C)_{HIV}}{(OD_C)_{\text{mock}} - (OD_C)_{HIV}}$$

Whereby $(OD_T)_{HIV}$ is the optical density measured with a given concentration of the test compound in HIV-infected cells; $(OD_C)_{HIV}$ is the optical density measured for the control untreated HIV-infected cells; $(OD_C)_{\text{mock}}$ is the optical density measured for the control untreated mock-infected cells; all OD values determined at 540 nm. The dose achieving 50% protection according to the above formula was defined as the 50% effective dose (ED_{50}).

B) In CEM cells

Candidate agents were dissolved in dimethylsulfoxide, and then diluted 1:100 in cell culture medium before preparing serial half- \log_{10} dilutions. T4 lymphocytes (CEM cell-line) were added and after a brief interval HIV-1 was added, resulting in a 1:200 final dilution of the compound. Uninfected cells with the compound served as a toxicity control, and infected and uninfected cells without the compound served as basic controls. Cultures were incubated at 37°C in a 5% carbon dioxide atmosphere for 6 days. The tetrazolium salt, XTT was added to all the wells, and cultures were incubated to allow formazan color development by viable cells. Individual wells were analyzed spectrophotometrically to quantitate formazan production, and in addition were viewed microscopically for detection of viable cells and confirmation of protective activity.

Drug-treated virus-infected cells were compared with drug-treated non-infected cells and with other appropriate controls (untreated infected, untreated noninfected, drug-containing wells without cells etc) on the same plate. All tests were compared with at least one positive control (e.g. AZT-treated) done at the same time under identical conditions.

C) HIV-1 RT assay

The reaction mixture (50 μ l) contained 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.8), 5 mM dithiothreitol, 30 mM glutathione, 50 μ M EDTA, 150 mM KCl, 5 mM MgCl₂, 1.25 μ g of bovine serum albumine, an appropriate concentration of the radiolabelled substrate [³H] dGTP, 0.1 mM poly(vC)•oligo(dG) as the template/primer, 0.06% Triton X-100, 10 μ l of inhibitor solution (containing various concentrations of compounds), and 1 μ l of RT preparation. The reaction mixtures were incubated at 37°C for 15 min, at which time 100 μ l of calf thymus DNA (150 μ g/ml), 2 ml of Na₄P₂O₇ (0.1 M in 1 M HCl), and 2 ml of trichloroacetic acid (10% v/v) were added. The solutions were kept on ice for 30 min, after which the acid-insoluble material was washed and analysed for radioactivity. For the experiments in which 50% inhibitory concentration (IC₅₀) of the test compounds was determined, fixed concentration of 2.5 μ M [³H] dGTP was used.

6.2 Results

Anti HIV-1 activity: (Series I)

The synthesized compounds were screened for anti-HIV activity on the replication of HIV-1 (III_B) in MT-4 cell line and CEM cell line. The EC₅₀, CC₅₀ and % protection values are reported in table 6.1-6.6.

Table 6.1: Cytotoxicity and biological activity of compounds (M1- M16) against HIV-1 (HTLV-III_B) in MT-4 and CEM cell line.

Comp. No.	Anti-HIV activity (μM)					
	MT-4 cell line			CEM cell line		
	EC ₅₀ ^a	CC ₅₀ ^b	% Protection	EC ₅₀ ^a	CC ₅₀ ^b	% Protection
M1	10.4	44.1	95.1	> 37.1	37.1	20.9
M2	16.1	62.6	73.2	NT	NT	NT
M3	23.6	79.1	64.1	> 98.4	98.4	20.6
M4	> 36.1	36.1	41.8	> 94.7	94.7	22.3
M5	> 39.2	39.2	20.9	> 34.4	34.4	23.00
M6	>38.6	38.6	32.6	> 40.1	40.1	22.6
M7	56.1	65.6	59.6	> 71.0	71.0	22.9
M8	> 60.6	60.6	30.2	> 51.0	51.0	23.3
M9	> 80.7	80.7	48.6	> 88.0	88.0	21.0
M10	> 32.6	32.6	10.7	> 23.3	23.3	21.9
M11	> 39.2	39.2	16.6	> 29.4	29.4	23.5
M12	32.6	97.3	62.6	> 83.8	> 83.8	20.7
M13	> 67.4	67.4	41.7	> 46.3	46.3	22.1
M14	9.4	186.6	101.0	> 200	> 200	33.3
M15	17.2	36.9	89.0	> 18.7	18.7	48.3
M16	NT	NT	NT	> 67.0	67.0	20.0

NT indicates not tested

^a 50% Effective concentration, or concentration required to inhibit HIV-1 induced cytopathicity in cell lines by 50%.

^b 50% Cytotoxic concentration, or concentration required to reduce the viability of mock-infected cell lines by 50%.

Table 6.2: Cytotoxicity and biological activity of compounds (M17- M32) against HIV-1 (HTLV-IIIB) in MT-4 and CEM cell line

Comp. No.	Anti-HIV activity (μM)					
	MT-4 cell line			CEM cell line		
	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection
M17	> 36.1	36.1	29.6	NT	NT	NT
M18	19.2	62.6	72.6	> 42.8	42.8	39.9
M19	7.8	79.1	88.6	> 74.0	74.0	42.4
M20	> 41.6	41.0	29.1	> 37.2	37.2	29.7
M 21	> 49.6	49.6	38.1	> 45.3	45.3	38.3
M 22	> 47.1	47.1	26.2	> 45.3	45.3	38.3
M 23	22.6	46.4	62.6	> 42.2	42.2	38.3
M 24	> 59.1	59.1	36.1	> 54.4	54.4	22.2
M 25	> 46.2	46.2	31.6	> 36.3	36.2	20.3
M 26	> 69.7	69.7	26.6	> 55.9	55.9	21.3
M 27	> 61.6	61.6	20.1	NT	NT	NT
M 28	5.6	72.6	126	> 55.1	55.1	48.4
M 29	> 96.2	96.2	39.6	> 123	123.0	22.2
M 30	12.3	64.6	68.4	NT	NT	NT
M 31	7.6	92.1	93.6	> 81.9	81.9	35.7
M 32	19.2	34.6	56.6	NT	NT	NT

Table 6.3: Cytotoxicity and biological activity of compounds (M33- M48) against HIV-1 (HTLV-IIIB) in MT-4 and CEM cell line

Comp. No.	Anti-HIV activity (μM)					
	MT-4 cell line			CEM cell line		
	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection
M 33	>94.2	94.2	19.2	> 89.2	89.2	13.0
M 34	17.2	49.2	72.6	> 36.1	36.1	28.2
M 35	>32.1	32.1	26.94	> 11.9	11.9	13.2
M 36	> 47.96	47.96	16.4	> 37.4	37.4	17.6
M 37	> 116.1	116.1	26.2	> 121	121	11.2
M 38	>119.6	119.6	14.20	> 121	121	11.2
M 39	> 106.2	106.2	26.4	> 118	118	10.0
M 40	> 124	124	34.6	> 122	122	11.8
M 41	> 124.6	124.6	24.6	> 105	105	10.8
M 42	11.6	86.1	84.9	NT	NT	NT
M 43	28.4	92.6	64.0	NT	NT	NT
M 44	21.2	81.4	66.8	NT	NT	NT
M 45	> 141.01	141.0	30.2	> 116.0	116.0	11.2
M 46	> 62.7	62.7	12.1	NT	NT	NT
M47	> 139.3	139.3	34.6	> 112.0	112.0	11.5
M48	> 121.6	121.6	46.1	> 104.0	104.0	15.5

Table 6.4: Cytotoxicity and biological activity of compounds (M49- M59) against HIV-1 (HTLV-IIIB) in MT-4 and CEM cell line

Comp No.	Anti-HIV activity (μM)					
	MT-4 cell line			CEM cell line		
	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection
M49	36.2	90.1	59.4	> 95.6	95.6	47.4
M50	> 106.7	106.7	42.6	> 115.0	115.0	13.9
M51	> 81.6	81.6	22.1	NT	NT	NT
M52	> 84.7	84.7	21.6	NT	NT	NT
M53	62.1	136.6	54.2	> 127.0	127	10.9
M54	> 129.6	129.6	40.1	> 121	121	14.2
M55	> 69.6	69.6	23.6	NT	NT	NT
M56	12.1	160.2	99.6	50.8	139	63.8
M57	17.9	141.6	86.2	NT	NT	NT
M58	57.1	130.9	61.6	NT	NT	NT
M59	25.2	91.6	56.8	NT	NT	NT
Nevirapine	0.35	> 200	NT	0.12	> 200	NT

Table 6.5: Cytotoxicity and biological activity of compounds (C1- C15) against HIV-1 (HTLV-IIIB) in MT-4 and CEM cell line

Comp No.	Anti-HIV activity (μM)					
	MT-4 cell line			CEM cell line		
	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection
C1	20.0	39.4	62.6	> 25.8	> 25.8	13.8
C2	> 21.6	21.6	29.1	> 18.7	18.7	22.1
C3	> 42.1	42.1	36.8	NT	NT	NT
C4	> 42.8	42.8	18.0	> 34.9	34.9	12.7
C5	> 46.9	46.9	21.1	> 36.6	36.6	11.8
C6	11.2	69.8	88.4	> 26.2	26.2	26.6
C7	26.3	109.2	72.1	> 108.0	108.0	25.4
C8	> 143.9	143.9	27.6	NT	NT	NT
C9	> 113.1	113.1	42.1	> 104.0	104.0	42.7
C10	9.4	143	102.6	> 130.0	130.0	11.4
C11	> 69.1	69.1	32.1	NT	NT	NT
C12	> 72.7	72.7	8.6	NT	NT	NT
C13	> 120.9	120.9	21.1	> 116.0	116	12.2
C14	21.6	73.1	69.9	> 65.8	65.8	29.3
C15	14.6	131.6	90.1	> 123.0	123.0	19.9
Nevirapine	0.35	> 200	NT	0.12	> 200	NT

Series III

Table 6.6: Cytotoxicity and biological activity of compounds (D1- D13) against HIV-1 (HTLV-III_B) in MT-4 and CEM cell line

Comp No.	Anti-HIV activity (μM)					
	MT-4 cell line			CEM cell line		
	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection	EC ₅₀	CC ₅₀	% Protection
D1	> 96.5	96.5	29.8	>92.4	92.4	12.3
D2	24.2	46.2	65.2	> 39.2	39.2	27.8
D3	> 32.2	32.2	31.6	NT	NT	NT
D4	> 40.1	40.1	30.6	NT	NT	NT
D5	> 33.6	33.6	39.8	> 85.4	85.4	17.6
D6	>38.2	38.2	36	> 90.6	90.6	11.6
D7	> 112.6	112.6	10.1	> 109	109	21.1
D8	23.6	49.5	68	> 32.5	32.5	30.6
D9	8.6	126.5	95	> 28.2	28.2	42.2
D10	> 35.2	35.2	32.6	> 71.0	71.0	18.0
D11	19.2	60.6	75.2	> 31.0	31.0	26.8
D12	> 102.2	102.2	12.2	> 52	52	14.1
D13	8.2	134.6	110	62.6	137	52.3
Nevirapine	0.35	> 200	NT	0.12	> 200	NT

Table 6.7: Inhibitory activity of selected compounds against HIV-1 RT

Selected compounds were tested for their ability to inhibit HIV-1 RT in an *in vitro* enzyme inhibition assay (IC₅₀) and the results are summarized below.

Compound No.	IC₅₀ (μM) against HIV-1 RT
M14	18.4 ± 2.4
M28	12.2 ± 2.4
M30	28.4 ± 4.4
M31	20.2 ± 8.6
M42	28.4 ± 3.4
M56	27.2 ± 3.4
M57	38.2 ± 4.2
C10	21.4 ± 3.12
C15	34.5 ± 5.2
D9	20.8 ± 5.2
D13	20.4 ± 6.0
Nevirapine	4.8 ± 1.7

6.3 Discussion:

Anti-HIV activity:

The synthesized compounds in series I (M1-M59), series II (C1-C15), and series III (D1-D13) were evaluated for their cytotoxicity and anti-HIV activity on the replication of HIV-1 (HTLV-III_B) in MT-4 cell line and CEM cell line, and nevirapine was used as a reference drug for comparison. The results are summarized in Table 6.1-6.6. Some of the selected compounds were assayed for inhibitory effects against highly purified HIV-1 RT using homopolymeric template primers (Table 6.7). The results of the biological evaluations are expressed as CC₅₀ (Cytotoxicity), EC₅₀ (anti HIV-1 activity), % protection, and IC₅₀ (RT inhibitory activity) values.

MT-4 cell line:

Series I

The anti-HIV-1 activity data revealed that the test compounds M1-3, M14-15, M18-19, M23, M28, M30-32, M34, M42, M44, and M56-57 exhibited significant biological activity ranging (EC₅₀) from 5.6 μM to 23.6 μM with maximum protection range from 62.6% to 126%. Compounds M14, M28, M31 and M56 exhibited best combination of high potency and low toxicity in this series.

Compound M28 and M31 showed the highest activity against HIV-1 infected MT-4 cell lines with EC₅₀ value of 5.6 μM and 7.6 μM respectively and their selectivity index (SI=CC₅₀/EC₅₀) was found to be more than 12 with maximum % protection range of 93.6-126%.

However in terms of toxicity data, compound M14 and M56 showed better selectivity index of > 19 and >13 respectively. They were not cytotoxic to MT-4 cells at CC₅₀ value of 186.6 and 160.2 μM respectively. When compared to Nevirapine, compound M14 was considerably less active (EC₅₀ value of 9.4 μM compared to 0.35 μM of Nevirapine), more toxic (CC₅₀ of 186.8 μM compared to > 200 μM of Nevirapine) and exhibited lower selectivity index (> 19 compared to > 571 of Nevirapine).

Series II

In series II, compounds **C6**, **C10**, **C14** and **C15** exhibited marked anti-HIV activity with EC_{50} values ranging from 9.4 to 21.6 μM , with maximum protection range of 69.92-102.6% (table 6.5). Compound **C10** exhibited maximum activity as well as selectivity in this series with EC_{50} value of 9.4 μM , SI of > 15 and maximum protection of 102.6%. The remaining compounds didn't show any marked anti-HIV activity below their toxicity threshold.

Series III

In series III, compounds **D2**, **D8**, **D9**, **D11** and **D13** inhibited the cytopathic effect of HIV-1 (HTLV-III_B) with EC_{50} values ranging from 8.2 to 24.2 μM , with maximum protection range of 65.2-110% (table 6.6).

Compound **D9** and **D13** were found to be the most potent compound in this series with EC_{50} value of 8.6 and 8.2 μM respectively, SI of >15 and maximum protection range of 95-110%. They were not cytotoxic to MT-4 cells at CC_{50} value of 126.5 and 134.6 μM respectively.

CEM cell line:

Series I

The anti-HIV activity of synthesized compounds, measured in HIV-1 III_B-infected CEM cells revealed that all the compounds exhibited biological activity at EC_{50} values ranging from > 18.7 to > 200 μM , with maximum protection range of 10.01-63.84%, and a maximum selectivity index of > 2. The loss of activity might be due to degeneration / rapid metabolism in the culture conditions used in the screening procedure.

The most active compound in this series was found to be compound **M56**, which showed EC_{50} value of 50.8 μM and maximum protection of 63.84%, while not being cytotoxic to the mock infected CEM cells at CC_{50} value of 139 μM .

Series II

The compounds in this series exhibited anti-HIV activity in CEM cells with EC_{50} values ranging from > 18.7 to >130 μM with maximum protection range between 11.37 to

42.71%. None of the compounds revealed any marked anti-HIV activity below their toxicity threshold.

Series III

The most active compound in this series was found to be compound **D13**, which showed EC_{50} value of 62.5 μ M and maximum protection of 52.25%, while not being cytotoxic to the mock infected CEM cells at CC_{50} value of 137 μ M. Other tested compounds showed marked anti-HIV activity (12.29-42.24%) at a concentration below their toxicity threshold.

HIV-1 reverse transcription (HIV-1 RT) inhibition:

Series I

Selected compounds were evaluated for inhibition of HIV-1 RT, and the resulting *in vitro* IC_{50} values with poly(vC)•oligo(dG) as the template/primer were found to be ranging from 12.2 ± 2.4 to 38.2 ± 4.2 μ M. Compound **M28** was found to be the most active inhibitor of HIV-1 RT with IC_{50} value of 12.2 ± 2.4 μ M, followed by compound **M14** with IC_{50} value of 18.4 ± 2.4 μ M.

Series II

Compounds **C10** and **C15** exhibited *in vitro* IC_{50} values of 21.4 ± 3.12 μ M and 34.5 ± 5.2 μ M respectively against inhibition of HIV-1 RT.

Series III

Compound **D9** inhibited HIV-1 RT with an IC_{50} value of 20.8 ± 5.2 μ M followed by compound **D13** with an IC_{50} value of 20.4 ± 6.0 μ M. In comparison to Nevirapine, the compounds exhibited low degree of inhibition of HIV-1 RT.

The *in vitro* IC_{50} values for the compounds against HIV-1 RT with poly(vC)•oligo(dG) as the template/primer was found to be significantly higher than its corresponding EC_{50} values for inhibition of the cytopathic effect of HIV-1 III_B in MT-4 cells. This discrepancy is not unusual for the NNRTI's, as it may reflect the differences between the *in vitro* assay in which a synthetic template/primer has been added and the cellular system.

6.4 Structure-activity relationship study (SAR):

MT-4 cell line:

Series I:

From the structure-activity relationship (SAR) point of view, the following salient features have been observed regarding the nature of the substituents at N-1 and C-5 position of aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogues in series I (59 compounds).

At N-1 position, phenyl piperazine moiety with electron withdrawing groups like chloro and fluoro at para position (compound **M6**, **M7**, **M34**, **M49**) indicated an improvement in activity (EC_{50} range: 17.2 - >38.6 μM), in comparison to groups like methoxy and nitro (compound **M24** and **M36**), which didn't show any marked anti-HIV activity (EC_{50} range: >47.96 - >59.1 μM).

At N-1 position, substitution with fluoroquinolone derivatives has shown consistently higher activity, lower toxicity profile and higher % protection with chloro, bromo, methyl and Fluoro substitution at C-5 position (compound **M14**, **M15**, **M30**, **M31**, **M32**, **M42**, **M43**, **M44**, **M56**, **M57**, **M58**, and **M59**).

Compound **M28**, which possessed a morpholine moiety at N-1 position and bromo at C-5 position of isatin, exhibited the highest activity (EC_{50} value: 5.6 μM and max. protection of 126%) in series I against MT-4 cell line.

Among the 5-substituted isatins, the anti-HIV activity was found to follow the trend:
 $\text{Br} > \text{Cl} > \text{F} > \text{CH}_3$

To confirm the above mentioned findings and to acquire more insight into the SAR of this class of compounds, we extended our study to the synthesis and anti-HIV evaluation of a new series (series II and III) of aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogues, where the trimethoxy groups of benzyl pyrimidine was replaced with functional groups like *para* chloro (series II) and *para* dimethylamine (series III) substitution.

Series II:

At N-1 position, phenyl piperazine with electron-withdrawing group like chlorine at *meta* position (compound C1, and C7) exhibited better anti-HIV activity (EC_{50} range: 20.02 – 26.3 μ M), in comparison to unsubstituted phenyl piperazine (compound C3, C8, and C12) (EC_{50} range: > 42.1 - > 143.92 μ M). *Para* substitution of phenyl piperazine moiety with nitro group, at N-1 position, (compound C9 and C11) is not showing any marked improvement in activity (EC_{50} range: > 69.12 - > 113.12 μ M), compared to unsubstituted phenyl piperazine (compound C3, C8, and C12) (EC_{50} range: >42.1 - > 43.92 μ M). At N-1 position, substitution with fluoroquinolone derivative (compound C6, C10 and C15) has indicated significant improvement in selectivity as well as activity, in comparison with any other N-1 substitution (EC_{50} range: 9.4 - 14.9 μ M).

When comparing C-5 substitution, it is found that methyl group at C-5 position of isatin is showing marginally higher activity as well as better toxicity profile compared to fluoro substitution. The activity trend shows the following pattern: - $CH_3 > F > H$

Series III:

Para chloro substitution of phenyl piperazine at N-1 position (compound D2, D8 and D11) is showing improved activity (EC_{50} range: 19.2 - 24.2 μ M) in comparison with groups like nitro and methoxy (compound D3, D4, D5, D6, D10) (EC_{50} range: >32.2- >40.1 μ M). Substitution of ortho-methoxy group on phenyl piperazine moiety at N-1 position (compound D1, D7 and D12) is showing less activity, higher toxicity data as well as low percentage protection (EC_{50} range: >96.5-112.6 μ M).

At N-1 position, fluoroquinolone derivative (compound D9 and D13) is showing significant anti-HIV activity (EC_{50} range: 8.2 - 8.6 μ M) with various 5-substituted as well as unsubstituted isatin derivatives, when compared to any other substitution at this position.

In general, the order of activity of the substituents at the 5th position was $F > CH_3 > H$.

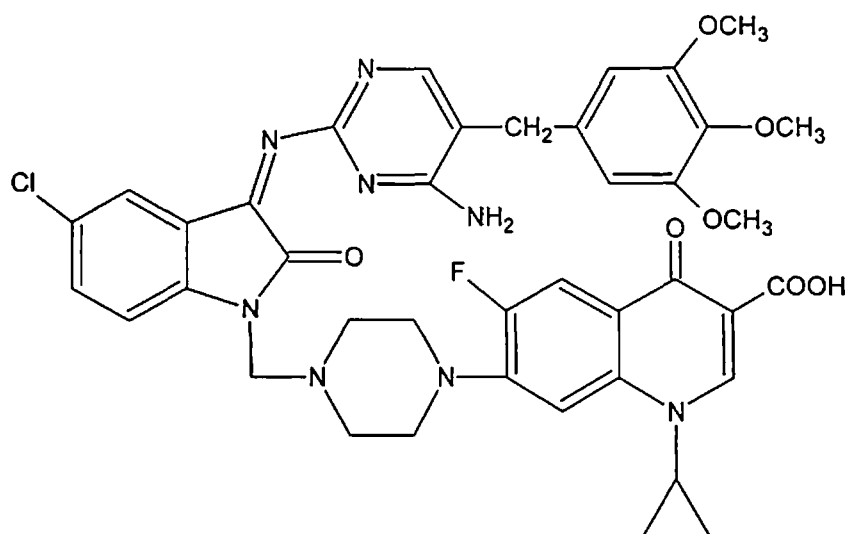
CEM cell line:

In CEM cell line, the structure-activity relationship is not correlating well in view of the nature of substituents, to provide a proper inference regarding all the key structural requirements for a potent anti-HIV compound.

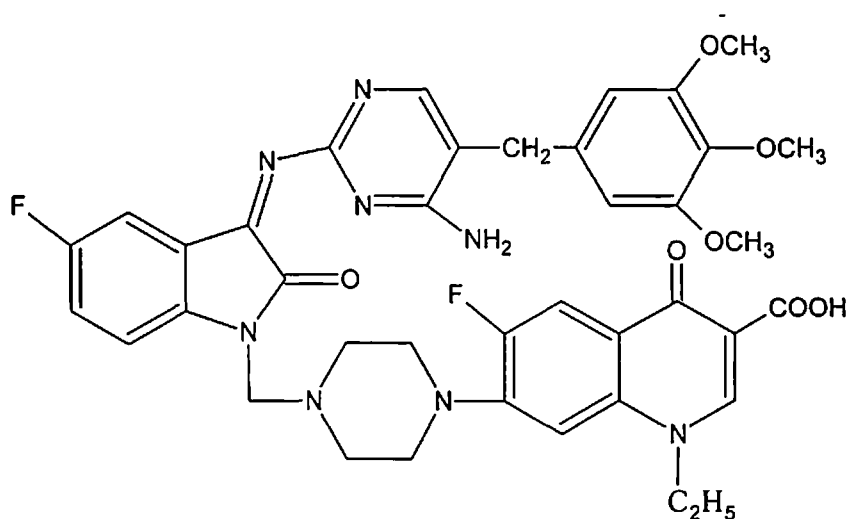
In series I, the fluoroquinolone derivative at N-1 position (compound **M56**) is the only substituent which is providing marked anti-HIV activity with EC_{50} value of 50.8 μ M and maximum protection of 63.84%, compared to any other substitution. With respect to substitution at the 5th position of isatin, fluorine is the only atom to exhibit activity. In series II and III, no specific structure-activity relationship can be established with respect to the variously substituted compounds.

6.5 Conclusion

Among the synthesized compounds, compound **M14** was found to exhibit maximum inhibition of the cytopathic effect of HIV-1(III_B), in MT-4 cell line, with selectivity index of 19.85, EC₅₀ value of 9.4 μM and percentage protection of 101%, followed by compound **M56** which exhibited selectivity index of 13.23, EC₅₀ value of 12.1 μM and percentage protection of 99.6 %.



M14



M56

7.1 Antiviral and Cytotoxicity Assay for HCV:

Cell culture

Huh-7 cells harbouring the subgenomic HCV replicon BM4-5 cells were maintained in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) (Life Technologies) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 1% L-glutamine, 1% L-pyruvate, 1% penicillin and 1% streptomycin supplemented with 500 µg/mL G418 (Geneticin, Invitrogen) (Saito et al., 2003). Cells were passaged every 4 days.

Cytotoxicity assay

Huh-7 cells were seeded at a density of 3×10^4 cells/well in 96-well plates for the cell-viability assay. Sixteen hours post seeding, cells were treated with the compounds at 50 µg/mL for 3 days. The administration of each drug was renewed each day. Ribavirin (ICN Pharmaceuticals, USA), mycophenolic acid (Sigma, USA), and interferon alpha- 2b (IntronA) were used in the same conditions as positive controls. At the end of treatment, cell viability assays were performed with the 96-well plates using Neutral Red assay (Sigma).

Neutral Red (NR) cytotoxicity assay

The NR cytotoxicity assay procedure is a cell survival/viability chemosensitivity assay, based on the ability of viable cells to incorporate and bind neutral red, a supravital dye. Neutral red is a weak cationic dye that readily penetrates the cell membranes by non-ionic diffusion, accumulating intracellularly in lysosomes, where it binds with anionic sites in the lysosomal matrix. Alterations of the cell surface or the sensitive lysosomal membrane lead to lysosomal fragility and other changes that gradually become irreversible. Such changes brought about by the action of xenobiotics, result in a decreased uptake and binding of NR. It is thus possible to distinguish between viable, damaged or dead cells, which are the basis of this assay.

Antiviral assay

Huh-7 cells were seeded at a density of 6×10^5 cells/well in six - well plates for the antiviral assay. Total RNA (tRNA) was extracted from six-well plates with the 'Extract All' reagent (Eurobio), which is a mixture of guanidinium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform. Northern Blot analysis was then performed using the Northern Max™-Gly (Ambion) kit. Ten micrograms of tRNA was denatured in glyoxal buffer at 50°C for 30 min and separated by agarose gel electrophoresis. It was then transferred for 12 h onto a charged nylon membrane (Biodyne B, Merck Eurolab). Hybridisation was carried out with three different [³²P] CTP-labelled riboprobes obtained by in-vitro transcription (Promega). These probes were complementary to the NS5A region of the HCV genome, and to the cellular gene GAPDH, respectively. First, the blot was hybridized with two riboprobes directed against the negative strand of HCV RNA and the GAPDH mRNA, respectively. After one night of hybridization at 68°C, the membrane was washed, then exposed to X-ray film and a phosphor screen for quantitative analysis. The amount of GAPDH mRNA was used as an internal loading control to standardize the amount of HCV RNA detected. The same membrane was subsequently hybridized with a negative-sense riboprobe to determine the level of HCV-positive strand RNA using the same approach.

7.2 Results

Anti HCV Activity

The synthesized compounds in series I were evaluated for their inhibitory effects on HCV viral RNA replication in Huh-7 cells and the results are summarized in Table 7.1-7.3.

Table 7.1: Anti- HCV activity of compounds (M1-M20) in Huh-7 cells

Compound no.	Anti - HCV activity at 50 μ g/ml	
	Cell growth (%)	Inhibition of viral RNA replication (%)
M1	65	81
M2	48	84
M3	72	67
M4	79	66
M5	67	96
M6	56	99
M7	64	80
M8	71	91
M9	83	71
M10	71	100
M11	101	89
M12	112	89
M13	108	81
M14	109	86
M15	85	60
M16	NT	NT
M17	11	100
M18	84	76
M19	62	74
M20	70	80

Table 7.2: Anti- HCV activity of compounds (M21-M40) in Huh-7 cells

Compound no.	Anti - HCV activity at 50 µg/ml	
	Cell growth (%)	Inhibition of viral RNA replication (%)
M 21	83	76
M 22	83	45
M 23	54	94
M 24	60	83
M 25	62	96
M 26	88	84
M 27	51	98
M 28	62	80
M 29	59	100
M 30	88	81
M 31	80	80
M 32	86	80
M 33	57	96
M 34	67	90
M 35	15	100
M 36	74	93
M 37	78	91
M 38	78	72
M 39	81	87
M 40	93	90

Table 7.3: Anti- HCV activity of compounds (M41-M59) in Huh-7 cells

Compound no.	Anti - HCV activity at 50 µg/ml	
	Cell growth (%)	Inhibition of viral RNA replication (%)
M 41	74	99
M 42	81	97
M 43	68	92
M 44	76	65
M 45	90	82
M 46	55	100
M47	87	97
M48	63	92
M49	66	90
M50	68	96
M51	10	100
M52	91	98
M53	71	88
M54	90	88
M55	97	100
M56	48	95
M57	38	100
M58	73	89
M59	89	92
Interferon α-2B (100 IU/ml)	98	88
Ribavirin (0.12 µg/ml)	72	42

7.3 DISCUSSION:

All the synthesized compounds in series I were evaluated for their inhibitory effects on the HCV viral RNA replication in Huh-7 cells at 50 µg/ml and the results are summarized in Table 7.1-7.3.

Compounds **M11-14**, **M26**, **M30-32**, **M39-40**, **M42**, **M45**, **M47**, **M52**, **M54-55**, and **M59** were found to be more potent against HCV replication and less toxic to Huh-7 cells, as they exhibited cell growth of > 80% and inhibited HCV viral RNA replication at about 80-100%.

Some compounds (**M10**, **M17**, **M29**, **M35**, **M46**, **M51** and **M57**) exhibited 100% inhibition of viral RNA replication, but they were found to be toxic to Huh-7 cells, as they showed cell viability of ≤ 71%, with compound **M17**, **M35** and **M51** demonstrating cell growth between 10-15%.

Compound **M11-M14** exhibited >100% cell growth and inhibited replication of HCV viral RNA at about 81-89%, indicating no toxicity at the tested concentration i.e. 50 µg/ml. Most active compound in this series was found to be compound **M55** which showed 100% inhibition of viral RNA replication and at the same time offered least toxicity to Huh-7 cells with cell growth of 97%.

All the compounds are less active when compared to reference drug i.e. Ribavirin and Interferon α-2B at the specified concentration.

7.4 Structure-activity relationship study (SAR):

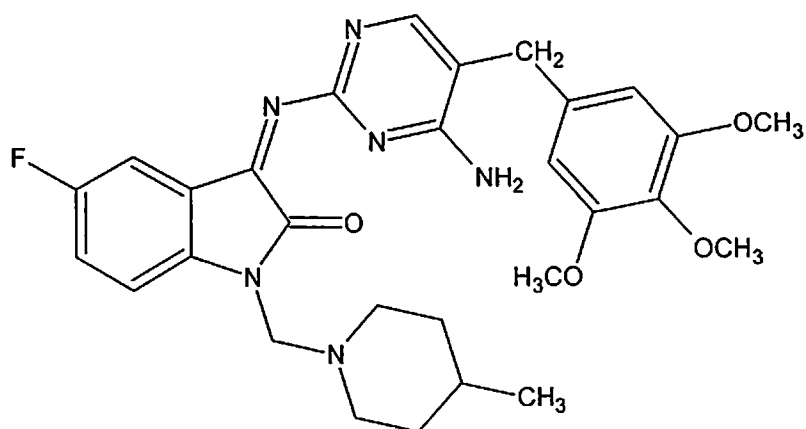
A preliminary structure-activity relationship study is shown below to assess the effect of variety of substituents on anti-HCV activity at N-1 and C-5 position of the synthesized lead moiety in series I (M1-M59). 2- pyridinyl piperazine moiety at N-1 position (Compound M11) has exhibited significant antiviral activity with 101% cell growth and 89% inhibition of viral RNA replication.

2 or 4-methyl piperidine moiety at N-1 position showed most potent anti-HCV activity with 100% inhibition of viral RNA replication (compound M55) as well as low toxicity to cells by facilitating 97% of cell growth (maximum), in comparison to any other substitution at that position.

Fluoroquinolone derivatives (compound M14) demonstrated 86% of viral RNA replication inhibition and cell growth of 109%. Order of activity at C-5 position has been found to follow the below mentioned trend: F > Cl > Br > CH₃

7.5 Conclusion

The anti-HCV activity against the viral RNA replication in Huh-7 cells harbouring the subgenomic HCV replicon BM4-5 cells showed that, compound M55 was the most potent compound which exhibited 100% inhibition of viral RNA replication and showed less toxicity to the Huh-7 subgenomic cells with 97% cell growth.



M55

08

Antimycobacterial Activity

ANTI-MYCOBACTERIAL ACTIVITY

8.1 Test Protocol:

Antimycobacterial drug screening:

Cell culture medium and growth conditions

Mycobacterium tuberculosis H₃₇Rv ATCC 27294 were obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (Rockville, Md) (Collins and Franzblau 1997). For the first three (of four) replicate experiments, H₃₇Rv inocula were passaged in radiometric BACTEC 12B (Becton Dickinson Diagnostic Instrument Systems, Sparks, Md.) medium, until the growth index (GI) reached 800 to 999. For the fourth replicate experiment, H₃₇Rv were grown in 100 ml of 7H9GC-Tween medium. Cultures were incubated in 500 ml nephelometer flask on a rotary shaker (New Brunswick Scientific, Edison, NJ) at 150 rpm and 37°C, until they reached an optical density of 0.4 to 0.5 at 550 nm. Bacteria were washed and suspended in 20 ml of phosphate-buffered saline and passed through an 8 µm-pore size filter to eliminate clumps. The filtrates were aliquoted, stored at -80°C and used within 30 days.

Microplate Alamar Blue Assay (MABA) test-

Antimicrobial susceptibility test was performed in black, clear-bottomed, 96-well microplates (Packard Instrument Company, Meriden, Conn.) in order to minimize background fluorescence. Outer perimeter wells were filled with sterile water to prevent dehydration in experimental wells. Initial drug dilutions were prepared in either DMSO or distilled deionized water, and subsequent two-fold dilutions were performed in 0.1 ml of 7H9GC (no Tween 80) in the microplates. Frozen bacterial inocula were initially diluted 1:20 in BACTEC 12B medium, followed by 1:50 dilution in 7H9GC. Addition of 1/10 ml to wells resulted in final bacterial titers of 2.0×10^5 CFU/ml of H₃₇Rv. Well containing only drug was kept to detect autofluorescence of compounds. Additional control wells consisting of only bacteria (B) and only medium (M) were also kept. Plates were kept for incubation at 37°C. On day fourth of incubation, 20 µl of 10X alamar Blue solution (Alamar Biosciences/ Accumed, Westlake, Ohio) and 12.5 µl of 20% Tween 80 were added to one B well and one M well, and the plates were reincubated at 37°C. Wells were observed at 12 hr and 24 hr for a colour change from blue to pink and for a reading of $\geq 50,000$ fluorescence units (FU). Fluorescence was measured in a cytofluor II microplate fluorometer (Perspective Biosystems, Framingham, Mass) in bottom reading mode with excitation at 530 nm and emission at 590 nm. If the B wells became pink by 24 hr, then reagents were added to the remaining plates. If the B wells remained blue or demonstrated $\leq 50,000$ FU, then additional M and B wells were tested daily until a colour change occurred, at which time reagents were added to all the remaining wells. Plates were then incubated at 37°C, and results were recorded at 24 hr post-reagent addition. For fluorometric MIC's, a background subtraction was performed on all wells with a mean of triplicate M wells. Percent inhibition was defined as

$$1 - (\text{test well FU}) / (\text{mean FU of triplicate B wells}) \times 100$$

The lowest drug concentration effecting an inhibition of $\geq 90\%$ was considered the MIC. Visual MIC'S were defined as the lowest concentration of drug that prevented a colour change.

DNA gyrase inhibition:

Enzymes and substrate preparation

M. Smegmatis SN2 cells were used for purification of DNA gyrase (Chatterji et al., 2001a). *M. Smegmatis* SN2 cells were grown in modified Youman and Karlson's medium (Nagaraja and Gopinathan 1980) to mid-log phase (12-14h of growth) and harvested. The pellet was subsequently resuspended in TGEM 150 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 5%(v/v) glycerol, 1mM EDTA and 2mM b-mercaptoethanol), sonicated and centrifuged at 100,000g for 90 min. The supernatant (S100) was subjected to an ammonium sulphate fractionation (70% saturation). The pellet was dissolved in and dialysed against TGEM, and loaded on to a novobiocin-sepharose column. The column was washed with TGEM, and the holoenzyme was eluted with 5M urea. The proteins were renatured by step dialysis against TGEM containing 4, 3, 2, 1 and 0 M urea. The proteins were stored in TGEM containing 100 mM potassium glutamate. Specific activity of purified DNA gyrases was calculated with 1U defined as the amount of enzyme required to completely supercoil 500 ng of relaxed pUC18 DNA at 37°C in 30 min.

Enzyme assays

Supercoiling assays were carried out by incubating 500 ng of relaxed pUC18 at 37°C in supercoiling buffer [35 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 5 mM MgCl₂, 25 mM potassium glutamate, 2mM spermidine, 2 mM ATP, 50 mg/L bovine serum albumin (BSA) and 90 mg/L yeast RNA in 5% (v/v) glycerol]. After 30 min, the reaction was stopped with 0.6% SDS. Drug-induced cleavage was performed in supercoiling buffer with supercoiled pBR322 as substrate. The reactions were carried out at 30°C for 60 min in the presence of varied amounts of inhibitors and the gyrase-DNA complex was trapped by adding 0.2% SDS followed by proteinase K digestion (final concentration of 0.8 g/L) for 30 min. The reaction mixtures were resolved on a 0.8% agarose gel in 40 mM Tris-acetate buffer containing 1mM EDTA. One or 10 U of enzyme was used for supercoiling and cleavage reactions, respectively. All experiments were performed in triplicate.

8.2 Results

Anti mycobacterial activity:

The synthesized compounds were evaluated for antimycobacterial activity at 6.25 µg/ml against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv strain in BACTEC 12B medium using the microplate alamar blue assay as summarized in table 8.1-8.3.

Series I

Table 8.1: Antimycobacterial activity of compounds (M1-M32) by Microplate Alamar Blue Assay test (MABA)

Compound no.	Antimycobacterial activity at 6.25 µg/ml	Compound no.	Antimycobacterial activity at 6.25 µg/ml
	% Inhibition		% Inhibition
M1	97	M17	68
M2	67	M18	46
M3	53	M19	NT
M4	50	M20	11
M5	44	M 21	62
M6	40	M 22	60
M7	35	M 23	57
M8	38	M 24	NT
M9	35	M 25	49
M10	33	M 26	38
M11	23	M 27	69
M12	10	M 28	6
M13	15	M 29	10
M14	100	M 30	100
M15	100	M 31	100
M16	100	M 32	100

Table 8.2: Antimycobacterial activity of compounds (M33-M59) by Microplate Alamar Blue Assay test (MABA)

Compound	Antimycobacterial activity at 6.25 µg/ml	Compound	Antimycobacterial activity at 6.25 µg/ml
	% Inhibition		% Inhibition
M 33	24	M50	24
M 34	28	M51	63
M 35	15	M52	33
M 36	30	M53	40
M37	18	M54	36
M38	25	M55	24
M39	21	M56	100
M40	19	M57	100
M 41	22	M58	100
M 42	100	M59	100
M 43	100	Isoniazid	100
M 44	100	Ethionamide	90
M 45	19	PAS	92
M 46	19	Ethambutol	98
M47	37	Ciprofloxacin	95
M48	20	Kanamycin	90
M49	45	Rifampicin	95

Series II and Series III:

Table 8.3: Antimycobacterial activity of compounds (C1-C15 and D1-D13) by Microplate Alamar Blue Assay test (MABA)

Compound	Antimycobacterial activity at 6.25 µg/ml	Compound	Antimycobacterial activity at 6.25 µg/ml
	% Inhibition		% Inhibition
C1	63	D4	31
C2	52	D5	43
C3	28	D6	58
C4	34	D7	50
C5	81	D8	86
C6	100	D9	100
C7	67	D10	60
C8	43	D11	88
C9	62	D12	62
C10	100	D13	100
C11	28	Isoniazid	100
C12	24	Ethionamide	90
C13	79	PAS	92
C14	83	Ethambutol	98
C15	100	Ciprofloxacin	95
D1	46	Kanamycin	90
D2	74	Rifampicin	95
D3	35		

Table 8.4: Secondary level antimycobacterial screening of selected test compounds

Compound No.	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)	IC ₅₀ ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)	SI
M1	> 6.25	NC	NC
M14	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
M15	1.56	> 10	> 6.41
M16	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
M30	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
M31	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
M32	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
M42	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
M43	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
M44	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
M56	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
M57	0.78	> 62.5	> 80.13
M58	6.25	> 10	> 1.6
M59	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
C6	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
C10	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
C15	1.56	> 10	> 3.19
D9	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
D13	3.13	> 10	> 3.19
Isoniazid	0.05	-	-
Ethionamide	2.5	-	-
PAS	8	-	-
Ethambutol	1.88	-	-
Ciprofloxacin	2	-	-
Kanamycin	5	-	-
Rifampicin	0.125	-	-

NC - Not Clear

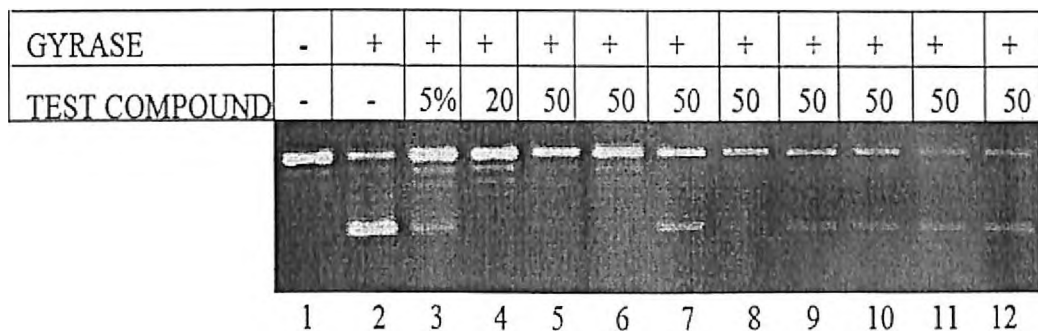
DNA gyrase Inhibition:

Compounds which exhibited significant activity in the secondary level antimycobacterial screening against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv, were tested for inhibition of DNA gyrase obtained from *M. smegmatis* as reported in Table 8.5. Fig 8.1 to 8.3 represents the supercoiling assays.

Table 8.5: Summary of DNA gyrase assay with tested compounds

Compound No.	Solubility	Inhibition (µg/ml)			
		10	20	40	50
M14	DMSO	No	No	No	Yes
M16	DMSO	No	No	Yes	Yes
M30	DMSO	No	No	No	NC
M32	DMSO	No	No	Yes	Yes
M42	DMSO	-	-	-	No
M44	DMSO	-	-	-	No
M56	DMSO	-	-	-	No
M57	DMSO	-	-	-	No

NC – Not clear



Lane 1. Relaxed substrate, Lane2. Supercoiling reaction in absence of the drug,
Lane3. DMSO control, Lane 4. Drug control (MFX), Lane5-12. Compounds 1-8, 50µg/ml.

Fig 8.1: Representative Data of Supercoiling Assays

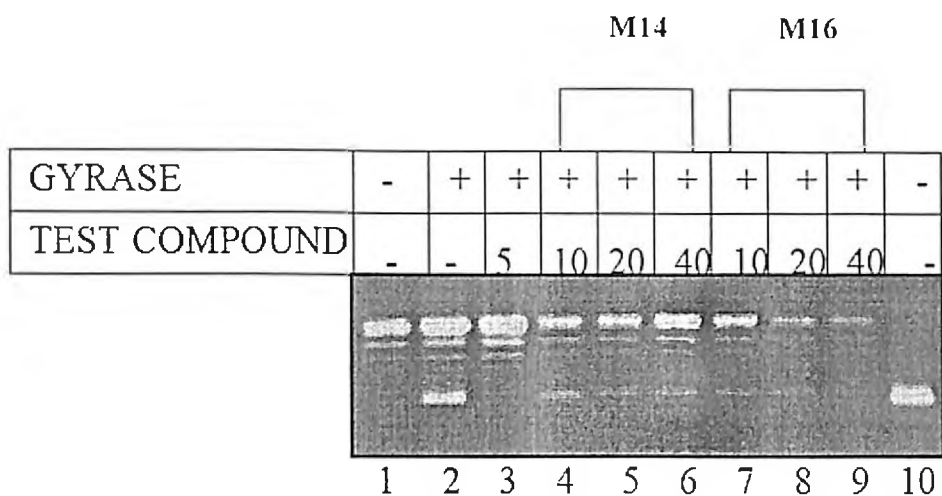


Fig 8.2: Assay with lower concentration of the compounds (Compound M14 and M16)

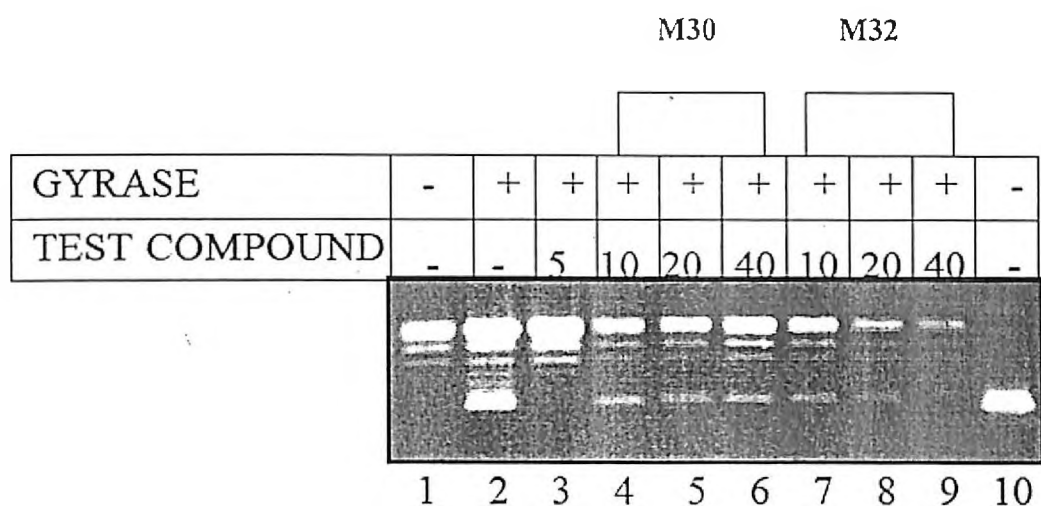


Fig 8.3: Assay with lower concentration of the compounds (Compound M30 and M32)

8.3 Discussion

Anti mycobacterial activity:

All the synthesized compounds in series I, II and III were initially screened for their antimycobacterial activity at 6.25 µg/ml against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv strain in BACTEC 12B medium using the microplate alamar blue assay (Table 8.1-8.3). Reference drugs have been included for comparison.

Compounds exhibiting percentage inhibition of $\geq 90\%$ were considered active in this primary assay data, and were retested by serial dilutions, (beginning at 6.25 µg/ml) to determine the MIC at secondary level assay. The compounds were also screened by serial dilution to assess toxicity (IC₅₀) to a Vero cell line.

Series I

Compounds **M1**, **M14** to **M16**, **M30-32**, **M42-M44** and **M56-M59** exhibited greater than 90% inhibition against *M. tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv strain at 6.25 µg/ml in the primary level screening. The above selected compounds were screened at secondary level for the determination of MIC value and cytotoxicity to Vero cells, where the compounds exhibited MIC values ranging from 0.78 µg/ml to > 6.25 µg/ml and selectivity index value between > 3.19 to > 80.13.

Compound **M1** showed MIC value of > 6.25 µg/ml and hence no further screening was anticipated. Compound **M58** showed MIC value of 6.25 µg/ml, while not being cytotoxic upto > 10 µg/ml to Vero cells.

Compound **M14**, **M16**, **M30-32**, **M42-44**, **M56** and **M59** exhibited MIC values of 3.13 µg/ml and IC₅₀ values of >10 µg/ml. Compound **M15** exhibited MIC value of 1.56 µg/ml and IC₅₀ values of >10 µg/ml.

Compound **M57** was found to be the most potent compound in this series with lowest MIC value of 0.78 µg/ml, and was not cytotoxic upto > 62.5 µg/ml to the Vero cells, resulting in a selectivity index (SI= IC₅₀/MIC) of greater than 80.13.

Compared to standard drugs, 18 drugs were found to be equipotent in the primary level screening. In the secondary level screening, compound **M57** was more potent in

terms of MIC value when compared to Ethionamide, PAS, Ethambutol, Ciprofloxacin and Kanamycin and less potent than Isoniazid and Rifampicin.

Series II

In the primary level screening, compound C6, C10 and C15 exhibited > 90% inhibition of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv strain at 6.25 µg/ml. These three compounds were selected for secondary level screening, where they showed MIC values of 3.13 µg/ml while not being cytotoxic to the Vero cells at a concentration greater than 10 µg/ml.

Series III

In the primary level screening, compound D9 and D13 exhibited > 90% inhibition of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv strain at 6.25 µg/ml. These compounds exhibited MIC values of 3.13 µg/ml and were not cytotoxic upto >10 µg/ml in secondary level screening,

DNA gyrase Inhibition

Some of the selected compounds, which exhibited significant activity in the secondary level antimycobacterial screening against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv, were tested for inhibition of DNA gyrase obtained from *M. smegmatis*. The gyrase subunits from *M. smegmatis* are > 90% similar (Gyr A, 93.7%; Gyr B, 92%) to those present in *M. tuberculosis* at the amino acid level (Chatterji et al. 2001b).

Compound M14, M16 and M32 showed inhibition of the supercoiling reaction catalysed by DNA gyrase at 50 µg/ml concentration. Compound M42, M44, M56 and M57 did not interfere with supercoiling reaction at the same concentration, but showed some degree of resistance to this process when compared to control i.e. supercoiling in the absence of drug.

8.4 Structure-activity relationship study (SAR):

Anti mycobacterial activity:

Series I

Influence of various substituents at N-1, C-5 and benzyl ring of pyrimidine moiety were investigated to draw the following structure-activity relationships:

At N-1 position, dibenzylamine substitution (Compound **M1**) exhibited significant antimycobacterial activity, in preliminary screening (97% antimycobacterial activity at 6.25 µg/ml), but failed at later stage i.e. secondary level screening (MIC: - >6.25 µg/ml).

Fluoroquinolone derivative at N-1 position (Compound **M14** to **M16**, **M30-32**, **M42-44** and **M56-59**) showed promising antimycobacterial activity in primary (100% activity at 6.25 µg/ml) as well as secondary level screening (MIC : 0.78 to 3.13 µg/ml and SI between >3.19 to >80.13).

At C-5 position, substitution with the most electronegative atom i.e. fluorine is exhibiting the most potent antimycobacterial activity. In general, the order of activity with respect to 5-substituted isatin is: F > Cl > Br > CH₃

Series II

Fluoroquinolone derivative at N-1 position (Compound **C6**, **C10** and **C15**) showed promising antimycobacterial activity in primary (100% activity at 6.25 µg/ml) as well as secondary level screening (MIC: 1.56 to 3.13 µg/ml and SI between >3.19 to >6.41).

At C-5 position, substitution with the most electronegative atom i.e. fluorine is exhibiting the most potent antimycobacterial activity. In general, the order of activity with respect to 5-substituted isatin is: F > Cl > CH₃

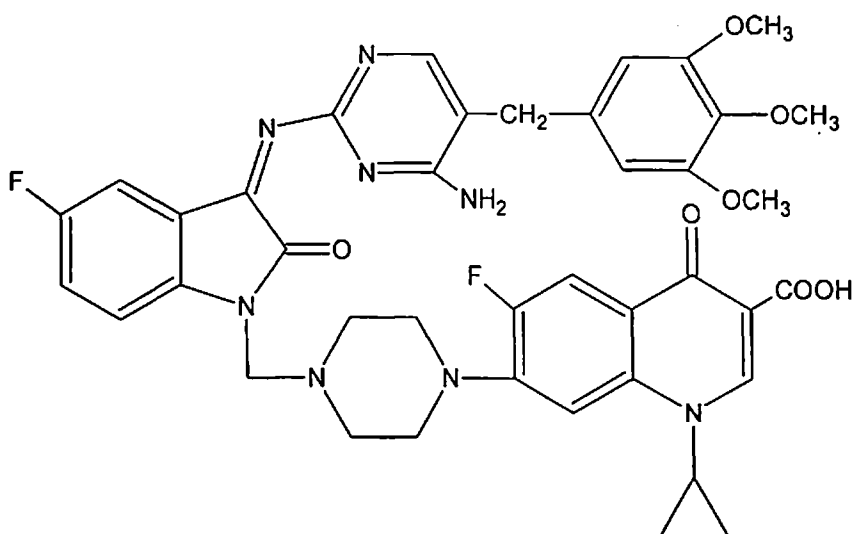
Series III

The antimycobacterial activity results emphasized, that fluoroquinolone derivative at N-1 position (Compound **D9** and **D13**) showed promising antimycobacterial activity in primary (100% activity at 6.25 µg/ml) as well as secondary level screening (MIC:- 3.13 µg/ml and SI greater than 3.19).

Fluorine substitution at C-5 position is exhibiting the most potent antimycobacterial activity, followed by $-CH_3$ and then unsubstituted isatin.

8.5 Conclusion

At N-1 position, presence of fluoroquinolone moiety is exhibiting most potent activity with compound **M57** showing lowest MIC value of $0.78 \mu\text{g/ml}$, and was not cytotoxic upto $>62.5 \mu\text{g/ml}$ to the Vero cells, resulting in a selectivity index (SI= IC_{50}/MIC) of greater than 80.13.



M57

09

Anti-bacterial Activity

9.1 Test Protocol:

In vitro antibacterial activity:

Compounds were evaluated for their *in-vitro* antibacterial activity against twenty four pathogenic bacterial strains procured from the Department of Microbiology, Institute of Medical Sciences, Banaras Hindu University, India. The antibacterial activity was established by agar dilution method, using Mueller-Hinton (MH) agar (Hi-Media) as the medium. Nutrient agar medium was prepared as recommended by the manufacturer.

A dilution series of test compound was prepared in separate test-tubes starting from 50 mg/ml concentration of the stock solution in DMSO. 1 ml of test compound from each of the diluted series of test tubes were taken and added to separate petri plate. To this, 19.0 ml of the prepared molten nutrient agar medium was added and mixed thoroughly. A drug-free control was also kept. All the petri-plates were then allowed to set at room temperature. Suspensions of each microorganism were prepared to contain approximately 10^6 colony forming units (cfu/ml) and were inoculated to the agar plates containing serially diluted compounds in DMSO to be tested, including the control, via standard loop. The plates were incubated at 37°C overnight (approx. 18-20 hr). The minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) was considered to be the lowest concentration that

completely inhibited visible growth on agar plates as judged by the naked eye, disregarding a single colony or a faint haze caused by the inoculated spots.

***In vivo* antibacterial activity: (mouse protection test)**

The *in-vivo* antibacterial activity of the test compounds was determined in CF-strain male mice (20–25 g body weight, six per group). The animals used for experimental purpose has been approved by Institutional Animal Ethics Committee (IAEC) (Protocol no. IAEC/RES/11 on 21/04/2003). The mice were infected intraperitoneally with a suspension containing an amount of the indicated organism slightly greater than its lethal dose 100 (LD₁₀₀). The mice were then treated orally (p.o.) with a specific amount of the test compound (diluted in phosphate buffer saline and suspended with carboxy methyl cellulose) administered at 1 and 4 h after infection. ED₅₀ values were calculated by interpolation among survival rates in each group after a week. It signifies the total dose of compound (mg/kg) required to protect 50% of the mice from an experimentally induced lethal systemic infection of the indicated organism.

9.2 RESULTS:

In vitro antibacterial activity: (Series I)

The synthesized compounds in series I, II and III were evaluated for *in-vitro* antibacterial activity against twenty four pathogenic bacteria and the results are reported in Table 9.1-9.17.

Table 9.1 *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μ M) of compounds (M1-M6)

M. o*	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6
a	37.7000	42.0000	23.1750	38.9000	37.7000	37.7000
b	37.7000	42.0000	46.3500	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000
c	37.7000	42.0000	46.3500	38.9000	37.7000	37.7000
d	1.1800	1.3125	0.7242	1.2156	0.5890	0.5890
e	0.0368	1.3125	1.4484	1.2156	0.5890	1.1781
f	18.8500	21.0000	23.1750	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000
g	18.8500	42.0000	23.1750	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000
h	37.7000	84.0000	46.3500	38.9000	4.7125	75.4000
i	0.1500	0.1640	0.3621	0.0759	0.2945	0.2954
j	37.7000	42.0000	23.1750	19.4500	18.8500	37.7000
k	9.4300	21.0000	11.5875	19.4500	18.8500	37.7000
l	0.0368	0.0205	0.0453	0.1520	0.0184	0.1473
m	0.5900	0.6563	1.4484	0.3039	0.0368	0.0736
n	18.8500	42.0000	46.3500	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000
o	18.8500	42.0000	46.3500	19.4500	37.7000	18.8500
p	18.8500	42.0000	23.1750	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000
q	18.8500	42.0000	11.5875	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000
r	37.7000	42.0000	11.5875	19.4500	18.8500	37.7000
s	18.8500	21.0000	2.8969	19.4500	37.7000	18.8500
t	18.8500	42.0000	46.3500	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000
u	18.8500	21.0000	23.1750	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000
v	37.7000	42.0000	11.5875	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000
w	18.8500	42.0000	11.5875	19.4500	18.8500	37.7000
x	37.7000	42.0000	46.3500	19.4500	37.7000	37.7000

*a. *K. ozaenae*; b. *K. pneumoniae*; c. *S. sonnei*; d. *Plesiomonas*; e. *S. boydii*; f. *M. morgani*; g. *S. aureus*; h. *P. aeruginosa*; i. *V. mimicus*; j. *V. fluvialis*; k. *V. cholerae* 0139; l. *V. cholerae* 01; m. *V. parahaemolyticus*; n. *E. Coli* NCTC10418; o. *E. tarda*; p. *P. vulgaris*; q. *P. mirabilis*; r. *S. typhimurium*; s. *S. paratyphi* A; t. *S. typhi*; u. *S. enteritidis*; v. *C. ferundii*; w. *Enterobacter*; x. *B. megatherius*

Table 9.2: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μ M) of compounds (M7-M12)

M. o*	M7	M8	M9	M10	M11	M12
a	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	37.9500	19.8750	44.2000
b	38.7000	74.2000	44.1500	18.9750	39.7500	44.2000
c	38.7000	74.2000	44.1500	18.9750	39.7500	44.2000
d	0.3023	0.2898	0.1725	0.0185	0.3105	0.6906
e	0.6047	1.1593	0.6898	0.0185	0.0776	0.1727
f	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	75.9000	9.9375	44.2000
g	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	4.7438	39.7500	11.0500
h	38.7000	74.2000	44.1500	75.9000	39.7500	44.2000
i	0.1512	0.0724	0.0431	0.0185	0.0388	0.0216
j	38.7000	74.2000	44.1500	37.9500	39.7500	44.2000
k	19.3500	37.1000	11.0375	9.4875	9.9375	22.1000
l	0.1512	1.1594	0.0431	0.0371	0.3105	0.1727
m	1.2093	0.1449	0.0216	0.0741	0.0388	0.0432
n	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	75.9000	39.7500	22.1000
o	19.3500	74.2000	22.0750	37.9500	39.7500	44.2000
p	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	37.9500	19.8750	22.1000
q	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	75.9000	39.7500	22.1000
r	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	75.9000	39.7500	44.2000
s	9.6750	18.5500	5.5188	4.7438	9.9375	22.1000
t	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	37.9500	39.7500	44.2000
u	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	37.9500	39.7500	22.1000
v	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	37.9500	19.8750	22.1000
w	19.3500	18.5500	11.0375	37.9500	39.7500	22.1000
x	19.3500	74.2000	44.1500	37.9500	39.7500	22.1000

Table 9.3: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (M13-M18)

M. o*	M13	M14	M15	M16	M17	M18
a	22.1000	0.1225	0.4773	0.0010	39.0000	42.9000
b	44.2000	0.0077	0.2387	0.0580	39.0000	42.9000
c	44.2000	0.0077	0.1193	0.0036	39.0000	42.9000
d	1.3183	0.0306	0.0298	0.0010	39.0000	42.9000
e	0.1727	0.0612	0.0075	0.0010	39.0000	42.9000
f	44.2000	0.0306	0.0037	0.0010	39.0000	42.9000
g	44.2000	0.1225	0.0019	0.0005	39.0000	42.9000
h	44.2000	0.0306	0.0037	0.0005	39.0000	42.9000
i	0.0432	0.0002	0.0010	0.0005	2.4400	1.3400
j	44.2000	0.0002	0.0005	0.0005	2.4400	2.6800
k	44.2000	0.0005	0.0010	0.0036	2.4400	0.0210
l	0.1727	0.1225	0.0002	0.0145	1.2200	0.0048
m	0.0863	0.0019	0.0001	0.0018	2.4400	2.6800
n	44.2000	0.0010	0.0037	0.0018	39.0000	42.9000
o	44.2000	0.0005	0.0019	0.0018	39.0000	42.9000
p	44.2000	0.0002	0.0037	0.0018	39.0000	42.9000
q	44.2000	0.0005	0.0019	0.0018	39.0000	42.9000
r	44.2000	0.0001	0.0010	0.0010	39.0000	42.9000
s	11.0500	0.0038	0.0005	0.0036	39.0000	10.7000
t	44.2000	0.0077	0.0005	0.0005	39.0000	42.9000
u	44.2000	0.0153	0.0002	0.0005	19.5000	42.9000
v	11.0500	0.0306	0.0001	0.0095	0.0190	0.6100
w	44.2000	0.0010	0.0002	0.0005	0.0381	42.9000
x	22.1000	0.0005	0.0005	0.0005	19.5000	42.9000

Table 9.4: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (M19-M24)

M. o*	M19	M20	M21	M22	M23	M24
a	18.2000	17.7000	0.6400	17.8000	0.0090	0.5550
b	18.2000	17.7000	5.1200	17.8000	0.5550	17.8000
c	18.2000	17.7000	0.6400	1.1100	0.2780	0.2780
d	0.5690	2.2100	0.6400	17.8000	0.5550	0.2780
e	18.2000	17.7000	10.2000	17.8000	1.1100	17.8000
f	18.2000	17.7000	20.5000	17.8000	1.1100	35.6000
g	18.2000	17.7000	20.5000	17.8000	1.1100	0.5550
h	36.4000	17.7000	20.5000	35.6000	0.2780	35.6000
i	0.5690	0.0086	0.3200	0.0086	0.1390	0.0086
j	0.0090	0.0086	0.3200	0.0086	0.0086	0.0086
k	0.0090	0.0173	0.3200	0.0086	0.0086	0.0086
l	2.2800	1.1000	1.2800	2.2200	0.0086	0.2780
m	1.1400	2.2100	2.5600	1.1100	0.0086	0.0086
n	18.2000	17.7000	20.5000	17.8000	0.0086	35.6000
o	36.4000	17.7000	20.5000	8.8900	0.1390	0.1390
p	18.2000	17.7000	20.5000	8.8900	0.2780	2.2200
q	18.2000	17.7000	20.5000	17.8000	0.2780	71.1000
r	18.2000	8.8400	20.5000	35.6000	8.8900	71.1000
s	18.2000	17.7000	2.5600	2.2200	0.1390	2.2200
t	18.2000	17.7000	20.5000	17.8000	0.0090	71.1000
u	18.2000	17.7000	20.5000	0.0086	0.1390	2.2200
v	2.2800	2.2100	0.6400	1.1100	0.2780	2.2200
w	0.5690	8.8400	10.2000	1.1100	0.0086	8.8900
x	18.2000	17.7000	10.2000	0.0086	0.0086	0.2780

Table 9.5: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (M25-M30)

M. o*	M25	M26	M27	M28	M29	M30
a	4.6400	1.1600	0.5270	20.9000	21.5000	0.0290
b	18.6000	18.6000	16.9000	20.9000	21.5000	0.0002
c	0.0091	0.0091	0.0082	20.9000	21.5000	0.0000
d	18.6000	18.6000	16.9000	20.9000	21.5000	0.0036
e	37.2000	18.6000	33.8000	20.9000	43.0000	0.0002
f	37.2000	18.6000	33.8000	20.9000	43.0000	0.0002
g	2.3200	1.1600	1.0500	20.9000	43.0000	0.0004
h	37.2000	74.2000	67.5000	2.6200	86.0000	0.0004
i	0.0091	0.0091	0.0082	0.0102	0.0105	0.0290
j	0.0091	0.0091	0.0082	1.3100	1.3100	0.0004
k	0.0091	0.0091	0.0082	0.0102	0.0105	0.0290
l	1.1600	0.1450	0.0082	0.0102	0.0105	0.0290
m	0.5800	1.1600	0.5270	0.3270	0.6720	0.0004
n	37.2000	18.6000	33.8000	20.9000	86.0000	0.0004
o	37.2000	18.6000	16.9000	20.9000	43.0000	0.0004
p	37.2000	18.6000	16.9000	20.9000	43.0000	0.0004
q	37.2000	18.6000	16.9000	20.9000	43.0000	0.0004
r	37.2000	18.6000	16.9000	20.9000	43.0000	0.0002
s	0.2900	0.5800	4.2200	20.9000	21.5000	0.0036
t	37.2000	18.6000	16.9000	20.9000	21.5000	0.0002
u	9.2900	4.6400	8.4400	0.6540	21.5000	0.0002
v	0.2900	0.5800	0.5270	2.6200	1.3400	0.0290
w	4.6400	4.6400	0.2640	20.9000	21.5000	0.0002
x	18.6000	9.2800	16.9000	20.9000	21.5000	0.0002

Table 9.6 *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μ M) of compounds (M31-M36)

M. o*	M31	M32	M33	M34	M35	M36
a	0.0002	0.0017	0.0459	0.0095	0.0096	0.0094
b	0.0035	0.0138	11.7562	38.9500	19.6000	9.5750
c	0.0035	0.0017	0.0115	0.0095	0.0096	0.0748
d	0.0002	0.0035	0.0115	0.1521	0.0766	0.0374
e	0.0002	0.0008	11.7562	38.9500	19.6000	19.1500
f	0.0071	0.0008	11.7562	38.9500	19.6000	19.1500
g	0.0071	0.0008	0.0229	0.0380	0.0096	0.0094
h	0.0071	0.0278	47.0250	77.9000	78.4000	38.3000
i	0.0002	0.0017	0.0115	0.0190	0.0096	0.0374
j	0.0566	0.0008	23.5125	77.9000	19.6000	19.1500
k	0.0002	0.0017	23.5125	38.9500	19.6000	38.3000
l	0.0566	0.0069	0.0115	0.0095	0.1531	0.1496
m	0.0018	0.0035	0.1837	0.0380	0.1531	0.0374
n	0.0035	0.0017	11.7562	38.9500	19.6000	19.1500
o	0.0071	0.0035	11.7562	1.2172	19.6000	19.1500
p	0.0002	0.0008	11.7562	19.4750	19.6000	19.1500
q	0.0002	0.0035	0.0459	0.0761	0.0383	0.0094
r	0.0566	0.0035	11.7562	38.9500	19.6000	19.1500
s	0.0142	0.0069	2.9390	0.0095	9.8000	4.7875
t	0.0000	0.0004	11.7562	38.9500	19.6000	19.1500
u	0.0000	0.0008	2.9390	19.4750	9.8000	19.1500
v	0.0071	0.0002	2.9390	2.4343	4.9000	4.7875
w	0.0035	0.0004	2.9390	2.4343	1.2250	19.1500
x	0.0000	0.0004	11.7562	38.9500	0.6125	4.7875

Table 9.7: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (M37-M42)

M. o*	M37	M38	M39	M40	M41	M42
a	0.0100	0.0090	0.0118	0.0236	0.1840	0.0002
b	20.5675	20.5350	18.5000	0.0118	1.4723	0.0002
c	0.0803	0.1604	0.0301	0.0945	0.0115	0.0079
d	0.0201	0.1604	0.0301	0.0945	0.0115	0.0079
e	20.5675	20.5350	18.5000	48.3900	1.4723	0.0079
f	20.5675	20.5350	18.5000	48.3900	23.5575	0.0079
g	0.0100	0.0090	0.0118	0.1890	0.0920	0.0002
h	41.1350	41.0700	37.0000	48.3900	23.5575	0.0002
i	0.0402	0.0802	0.0722	0.0473	0.0460	0.0157
j	20.5675	41.0700	37.0000	48.3900	1.4723	0.0157
k	10.2838	41.0700	37.0000	0.0118	1.4723	0.0157
l	0.1607	0.1604	0.0722	0.0236	0.0460	0.0005
m	0.0803	0.0401	0.0181	0.0945	0.0460	0.0002
n	20.5675	41.0700	18.5000	48.3900	23.5575	0.0002
o	20.5675	20.5350	18.5000	24.1950	23.5575	0.0002
p	20.5675	20.5350	18.5000	48.3900	0.0115	0.0002
q	0.0100	0.0090	0.1445	0.1890	0.0115	0.0157
r	20.5675	20.5350	37.0000	48.3900	0.0115	0.0002
s	20.5675	10.2675	9.2500	1.5122	5.8894	0.0002
t	20.5675	20.5350	18.5000	48.3900	0.0115	0.0002
u	20.5675	20.5350	18.5000	24.1950	23.5575	0.0002
v	5.1418	20.5350	18.5000	24.1950	23.5575	0.0002
w	20.5675	20.5350	18.5000	1.5122	11.7788	0.0005
x	10.2838	10.2675	9.2500	24.1950	11.7788	0.0157

Table 9.8 *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μ M) of compounds (M43-M48)

M. o*	M43	M44	M45	M46	M47	M48
a	0.0613	0.0149	0.0117	0.0123	0.0098	0.0098
b	0.0002	0.0074	95.6800	50.5000	39.9550	19.9775
c	0.0002	0.0149	23.9200	25.2500	19.9775	0.3121
d	0.0002	0.0019	95.6800	25.2500	19.9775	19.9775
e	0.0005	0.0019	95.6800	25.2500	19.9775	19.9775
f	0.0002	0.0019	95.6800	25.2500	19.9775	19.9775
g	0.0002	0.0297	23.9200	12.6250	2.4972	9.9888
h	0.0613	0.0074	95.6800	50.5000	39.9550	19.9775
i	0.0306	0.0074	0.0117	0.0123	0.0098	0.0049
j	0.0613	0.0037	95.6800	50.5000	19.9775	19.9775
k	0.0153	0.0074	47.8400	50.5000	19.9775	19.9775
l	0.0153	0.0297	0.0117	0.0123	0.0098	0.0098
m	0.0002	0.0005	0.7475	3.1563	2.4972	0.6243
n	0.0010	0.0005	0.0117	0.0123	0.0098	0.0390
o	0.0005	0.0009	23.9200	25.2500	0.0098	19.9775
p	0.0002	0.0009	23.9200	25.2500	0.0098	19.9775
q	0.0002	0.0019	0.0117	0.0123	0.0098	0.0098
r	0.0077	0.0037	0.0117	0.0123	0.0049	0.0098
s	0.0002	0.0074	95.6800	50.5000	39.9550	19.9775
t	0.0002	0.0149	95.6800	25.2500	0.0195	19.9775
u	0.0002	0.0074	0.0117	0.0123	0.0098	0.0098
v	0.0002	0.0037	23.9200	25.2500	0.0195	9.9888
w	0.0002	0.0018	0.3738	6.3125	2.4972	9.9888
x	0.0002	0.0009	23.9200	25.2500	0.0390	9.9888

Table 9.9: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (M49-M53)

M. o*	M49	M50	M51	M52	M53
a	0.0047	0.0444	0.0761	0.0399	0.0719
b	0.0378	90.9800	77.9200	81.7400	36.7850
c	0.0094	22.7450	19.4800	10.2175	18.3925
d	0.0189	22.7450	38.9600	20.4350	18.3925
e	0.0189	22.7450	77.9200	20.4350	18.3925
f	0.0189	11.3725	77.9200	0.6386	18.3925
g	0.0189	45.4900	77.9200	2.5544	18.3925
h	0.0378	0.0444	38.9600	40.8700	36.7850
i	0.0094	0.0056	0.0048	0.0399	0.0359
j	0.0378	11.3725	77.9200	0.0120	36.7850
k	0.0094	0.0222	77.9200	40.8700	36.7850
l	0.0094	1.4216	77.9200	40.8700	0.1437
m	0.0756	1.4216	2.4350	0.0120	1.1495
n	0.0094	0.0444	0.0761	0.0050	0.0359
o	0.0094	11.3725	0.1522	10.2175	1.1495
p	0.1512	11.3725	0.0761	10.2175	4.5981
q	0.0094	0.0222	0.0761	0.0120	0.0180
r	0.0094	0.0222	0.0380	0.0120	0.0180
s	0.0094	22.7450	77.9200	0.0399	36.7850
t	0.0047	22.7450	77.9200	10.2175	36.7850
u	0.0094	0.0444	0.0761	0.0399	0.0719
v	0.0094	0.0444	38.9600	0.0399	36.7850
w	0.1512	11.3725	38.9600	10.2175	9.1963
x	0.0094	22.7450	38.9600	20.4350	73.5700

Series II

Table 9.10 *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (M54-M58)

M. o*	M54	M55	M56	M57	M58
a	0.0938	0.0445	0.0318	0.0078	0.0002
b	96.0500	91.1400	0.0079	0.0005	0.0152
c	96.0500	45.5700	0.0040	0.0039	0.0152
d	48.0250	91.1400	0.0040	0.0039	0.0152
e	48.0250	91.1400	0.0318	0.0010	0.0002
f	24.0125	91.1400	0.0040	0.0039	0.0002
g	48.0250	91.1400	0.3051	0.0020	0.0002
h	96.0500	45.5700	0.0318	0.0005	0.0010
i	0.0938	0.0890	0.0318	0.0039	0.0002
j	48.0250	45.5700	0.0640	0.0039	0.0002
k	48.0250	91.1400	0.0318	0.0156	0.0305
l	48.0250	91.1400	0.0318	0.0039	0.1220
m	1.5007	2.8481	0.0020	0.0002	0.0152
n	0.0469	0.0445	0.0020	0.0002	0.0076
o	0.1876	11.3925	0.0040	0.0078	0.0076
p	24.0125	22.7850	0.0005	0.0002	0.0002
q	0.0117	0.0445	0.0318	0.0002	0.0002
r	0.0235	0.0445	0.0318	0.0002	0.0002
s	3.0016	91.1400	0.0040	0.0005	0.0076
t	24.0125	91.1400	0.0079	0.0005	0.0002
u	0.0469	0.0890	0.0318	0.0002	0.0002
v	12.0063	45.5700	0.0318	0.0002	0.0076
w	48.0250	45.5700	0.0159	0.0002	0.0002
x	48.0250	45.5700	0.0040	0.0005	0.0038

Table 9.11: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (M59 and reference compounds)

M. o*	M59	Cipro	Lome	Gati	Nor
a	0.0074	0.0092	0.0629	0.0037	0.0686
b	0.0370	0.0023	0.1259	0.0037	0.1372
c	0.0018	0.0023	2.0156	0.0037	0.5488
d	0.0009	0.0023	0.0629	0.1182	0.1372
e	0.0002	0.0023	0.5039	0.0590	0.0686
f	0.0018	0.0023	0.0629	0.0009	0.5488
g	0.0037	0.0023	0.0314	0.0009	2.1953
h	0.0074	0.0092	0.2519	0.0074	1.0976
i	0.0009	0.0023	0.0629	0.0074	0.0686
j	0.0018	0.0023	0.0629	0.0009	0.0686
k	0.0037	0.0023	0.1259	0.0009	0.1372
l	0.0296	0.0023	0.0009	0.0009	0.1372
m	0.0592	0.0023	2.0156	0.4727	0.1372
n	0.0037	0.0011	0.0314	0.0009	0.0171
o	0.0018	0.0023	0.2519	0.0009	0.5488
p	0.0004	0.0023	0.0314	0.0009	0.0343
q	0.0002	0.0023	0.1259	0.0009	0.0686
r	0.0010	0.0023	0.2519	0.0009	0.0171
s	0.0018	0.0023	0.0314	0.0009	0.0343
t	0.0010	0.0023	0.5039	0.0009	0.0686
u	0.0005	0.0023	1.0078	0.0009	0.5488
v	0.0018	0.0023	1.0078	0.0037	0.5488
w	0.0037	0.0023	1.0078	0.0009	0.1372
x	0.0005	0.0023	1.0078	0.0037	0.2744

Series III

Table 9.12: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (C1-C5)

M. o*	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5
a	20.5950	20.7475	21.8350	3.1563	0.7434
b	0.0402	0.0405	0.0213	0.0247	0.0058
c	0.1609	0.1621	0.0853	0.0986	0.0232
d	41.1900	41.4950	0.6823	3.1563	0.7434
e	0.0201	0.0203	0.0107	0.0247	0.0116
f	41.1900	41.4950	21.8350	25.2500	23.7900
g	41.1900	41.4950	21.8350	25.2500	23.7900
h	41.1900	41.4950	43.6700	25.2500	23.7900
i	2.0574	1.2967	0.6823	0.0123	0.3717
j	2.0574	2.5934	0.0107	0.0123	0.3717
k	0.0050	0.0051	0.0053	0.0062	0.0015
l	1.2872	0.0405	2.7294	1.5781	1.4869
m	2.0574	2.5934	1.3647	3.1563	2.9738
n	0.0050	0.0051	0.0053	0.0062	0.0058
o	0.1609	0.1621	0.0426	0.0493	0.0929
p	41.1900	41.4950	21.8350	25.2500	23.7900
q	41.1900	41.4950	21.8350	25.2500	23.7900
r	41.1900	41.4950	21.8350	12.6250	23.7900
s	41.1900	10.3738	21.8350	25.2500	2.9738
t	0.0201	0.0203	0.0107	0.0247	0.0232
u	0.1609	0.1621	0.0853	0.0986	0.0929
v	0.0201	0.0203	2.7294	3.1563	0.7434
w	0.0402	41.4950	0.6823	12.6250	11.8950
x	20.5950	41.4950	21.8350	25.2500	11.8950

Table 9.13 *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (C6-C10)

M. o*	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10
a	0.0084	0.6660	0.7076	5.2338	0.0043
b	0.0005	0.0013	0.0221	0.0204	0.0011
c	0.0021	0.0416	0.0442	0.0818	0.0003
d	0.0669	0.6660	0.3538	20.9350	0.0689
e	0.0021	0.0052	0.0111	0.0204	0.0005
f	0.1338	1.3320	45.2850	41.8700	0.0344
g	0.0669	1.3320	0.7076	2.6169	0.0344
h	0.1338	0.3330	45.2850	41.8700	0.1377
i	0.0026	0.1665	0.0111	0.0102	0.0086
j	0.0026	0.0104	0.0111	0.0102	0.0086
k	0.0010	0.0026	0.0028	0.0051	0.0005
l	0.0167	0.0104	0.3538	1.3084	0.0172
m	0.0167	0.0104	0.0111	0.6542	0.0043
n	0.0010	0.0052	0.0028	0.0051	0.0005
o	0.0167	0.1665	0.1769	0.0818	0.0172
p	0.0021	0.3330	2.8303	41.8700	0.0011
q	0.0167	0.3330	90.5700	41.8700	0.0172
r	0.0042	10.6563	90.5700	41.8700	0.0043
s	0.0084	0.1665	2.8303	0.3271	0.0043
t	0.0042	0.0104	0.0221	0.0204	0.0022
u	0.0084	0.1665	0.0442	0.0051	0.0022
v	0.0335	0.3330	2.8303	0.3271	0.0086
w	0.0084	0.0104	11.3213	5.2338	0.0344
x	0.0084	0.0104	0.3538	20.9350	0.0172

Table 9.14: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (C11-C15)

M. o*	C11	C12	C13	C14	C15
a	0.6499	22.4800	21.1475	0.0413	0.7076
b	0.0203	0.0220	0.0207	0.0026	0.0221
c	0.0101	0.1756	0.1652	0.0413	0.0442
d	20.7975	22.4800	21.1475	0.0052	0.3538
e	0.0203	0.0220	0.0207	0.0052	0.0111
f	41.5950	22.4800	21.1475	0.3308	45.2850
g	1.2998	22.4800	21.1475	1.3231	0.7076
h	83.1900	2.8100	84.5900	1.3231	45.2850
i	0.0102	0.0110	0.0103	0.0413	0.0111
j	0.0102	1.4050	2.6434	0.0413	0.0111
k	0.0406	0.0870	0.0413	0.0207	0.0028
l	0.0102	0.0110	0.0103	0.0413	0.3538
m	0.6499	0.3513	0.6609	0.0052	0.0111
n	0.0051	0.0055	0.0052	0.0026	0.0028
o	0.1625	0.1756	0.1652	0.0413	0.1769
p	20.7975	22.4800	42.2950	21.1700	2.8303
q	20.7975	22.4800	42.2950	10.5850	90.5700
r	20.7975	22.4800	42.2950	10.5850	90.5700
s	5.1994	22.4800	21.1475	5.2925	2.8303
t	0.0203	0.0110	0.0103	0.0207	0.0221
u	0.1625	0.0878	0.0826	0.0413	0.0442
v	0.6499	2.8100	1.3217	0.0413	2.8303
w	0.3250	22.4800	21.1475	0.3308	11.3213
x	20.7975	22.4800	21.1475	5.2925	0.3538

Table 9.15 *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (D1-D6)

M. o*	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6
a	21.6750	10.7550	5.2818	1.3546	0.6449	0.0103
b	0.0846	0.0210	0.0103	0.0106	0.0050	0.0003
c	0.1693	0.0840	0.0825	0.0423	0.0202	0.0013
d	0.0212	0.0210	0.6602	1.3200	0.0101	0.0413
e	0.0423	0.0210	0.0053	0.0106	0.0202	0.0012
f	86.7000	21.5100	10.5640	5.4187	20.6370	0.0826
g	43.3500	43.0200	5.2819	10.8375	20.6370	0.0413
h	86.7000	21.5100	21.1275	10.8375	0.3224	0.0413
i	2.7093	0.6721	0.3301	0.0053	0.6449	0.0052
j	1.3543	1.3443	0.0052	0.0106	0.0013	0.0052
k	0.0052	0.0026	0.0052	0.0053	0.0101	0.0013
l	0.0212	0.0210	0.0026	0.6773	0.0101	0.0013
m	0.0423	0.0105	0.0825	0.0106	0.0202	0.0103
n	0.0053	0.0026	0.0026	0.0053	0.0050	0.0103
o	0.0846	0.1680	0.0413	0.0423	0.0202	0.0052
p	86.7000	43.0200	10.5638	21.6750	20.6375	0.0103
q	43.3500	43.0200	21.1275	21.6750	20.6375	0.0013
r	43.3500	43.0200	10.5638	10.8375	1.2898	0.0103
s	86.7000	10.7550	10.5638	10.8375	0.0101	0.0026
t	0.0212	0.0105	0.0052	0.0106	0.0202	0.0052
u	0.1693	0.1680	0.0825	0.0847	0.3224	0.0026
v	0.0211	0.0105	0.0026	0.0423	0.1612	0.0207
w	0.0423	10.7550	0.3301	10.8375	10.3188	0.0051
x	21.6750	21.5100	10.5638	21.6750	5.1593	0.1033

Table 9.16: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (D7-D12)

M. o*	D7	D8	D9	D10	D11	D12
a	0.3306	0.3282	0.0680	0.6569	0.0051	21.0200
b	0.0006	0.0205	0.0085	0.0205	0.0013	0.0205
c	0.0207	0.0410	0.0340	0.0103	0.0003	0.0821
d	0.3306	0.0103	0.0021	0.0411	0.0815	0.1642
e	0.0051	0.0205	0.0085	0.0205	0.0006	0.0103
f	0.3306	0.0103	0.0085	42.0400	0.0408	21.0200
g	0.6613	0.6503	1.0880	1.3138	0.0408	21.0200
h	0.3306	42.0050	0.0021	84.0800	0.1630	2.6275
i	0.1653	0.0103	0.0085	0.0103	0.0102	0.0103
j	0.0827	0.0103	0.0680	0.0103	0.0102	1.3138
k	0.0052	0.0026	0.0043	0.0411	0.0006	0.0821
l	0.0013	0.0410	0.0043	0.0103	0.0203	0.0205
m	0.0103	0.0103	0.0021	0.0205	0.0051	0.0051
n	0.0103	0.0103	0.0085	0.0051	0.0006	0.0103
o	0.0026	0.0820	0.0021	0.1642	0.0204	21.0200
p	0.0827	1.3126	0.0680	21.0200	0.0013	21.0200
q	0.1653	42.0050	0.0085	21.0200	0.0204	21.0200
r	0.1653	84.0100	0.0043	21.0200	0.0051	21.0200
s	5.2900	2.8303	0.0021	5.2550	0.0051	0.0103
t	0.0207	0.0103	0.0680	0.0205	0.0003	0.0205
u	0.0052	0.0103	0.0085	0.1642	0.0101	0.1642
v	0.1653	0.0205	0.0043	0.3284	0.0408	0.0821
w	0.3306	1.3126	0.0021	0.3284	0.0204	2.6275
x	0.1653	0.3281	0.0680	21.0200	0.0051	10.0821

Table 9.17: *In vitro* antibacterial activity (MIC's in μM) of compounds (D13 and reference compounds)

M. o*	D13	Cipro	Lome	Gati	Nor
a	0.0002	0.0092	0.0629	0.0037	0.0686
b	0.0005	0.0023	0.1259	0.0037	0.1372
c	0.0011	0.0023	2.0156	0.0037	0.5488
d	0.0109	0.0023	0.0629	0.1182	0.1372
e	0.0005	0.0023	0.5039	0.0590	0.0686
f	0.0085	0.0023	0.0629	0.0009	0.5488
g	0.0338	0.0023	0.0314	0.0009	2.1953
h	0.2707	0.0092	0.2519	0.0074	1.0976
i	0.0005	0.0023	0.0629	0.0074	0.0686
j	0.0042	0.0023	0.0629	0.0009	0.0686
k	0.0005	0.0023	0.1259	0.0009	0.1372
l	0.0021	0.0023	0.0009	0.0009	0.1372
m	0.0021	0.0023	2.0156	0.4727	0.1372
n	0.0011	0.0011	0.0314	0.0009	0.0171
o	0.0085	0.0023	0.2519	0.0009	0.5488
p	0.0005	0.0023	0.0314	0.0009	0.0343
q	0.0005	0.0023	0.1259	0.0009	0.0686
r	0.0042	0.0023	0.2519	0.0009	0.0171
s	0.0085	0.0023	0.0314	0.0009	0.0343
t	0.0021	0.0023	0.5039	0.0009	0.0686
u	0.0005	0.0023	1.0078	0.0009	0.5488
v	0.0085	0.0023	1.0078	0.0037	0.5488
w	0.0042	0.0023	1.0078	0.0009	0.1372
x	0.0169	0.0023	1.0078	0.0037	0.2744

***In vivo* antibacterial activity:**

In-vivo antibacterial activity of some selected compounds against an experimentally induced infection of mice after oral administration is presented in Table 9.18.

Table 9.18 *In vivo* antibacterial study on *E.coli* NCTC 10419 strain

Compounds	<i>In vitro</i> MIC (in μ M)	<i>In Vivo</i> ED ₅₀ (in mg/Kg body wt.)
M14	0.0010	0.62
M15	0.0037	1.25
M30	0.0005	0.46
M31	0.0035	1.87
M42	0.0002	0.62
M43	0.0010	1.87
M56	0.0020	1.87
M57	0.0002	0.62
M58	0.0076	1.25
Norfloxacin	0.0171	6.0
Ciprofloxacin	0.0011	1.25
Lomefloxacin	0.0314	1.87

9.3 DISCUSSION:

In vitro antibacterial activity

All the synthesized compounds were evaluated for *in-vitro* antibacterial activity against twenty four pathogenic bacteria by conventional agar dilution method and results of these assays are summarized in Table 9.1-9.17. The data for norfloxacin, ciprofloxacin, lomefloxacin and gatifloxacin are included for comparison.

The antibacterial data revealed that all the test compounds showed mild to moderate activity against tested bacteria. The most sensitive organisms for the tested compounds were *S. sonnei*, *V. mimicus*, *V. cholerae* 0139, *V. parahaemolyticus*, *Prot. mirabilis*, *S. typhimurium*, *S. enteritidis*, *C. ferundii*, as the test compounds inhibited them at a concentration less than 2 μ M.

Series I:

Eleven compounds (M33 to M40, M42 to M44) were found to be more active (MIC: 0.0002-0.0613 μ M) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 0.0629 μ M) against *K. ozaenae*. Twenty eight compounds (M21 to M27, M30 to M32, M33 to M44, M48 to M49, and M56 to M59) were more active (MIC: 0.0002-1.11 μ M) when compared to lomefloxacin (MIC: 2.0156 μ M) against *S. sonnei*. Eight compounds (M1, M10 to M16) were more active (MIC: 0.0010 - 0.1727 μ M) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 0.5039 μ M) against *S. boydii*.

When compared to lomefloxacin (MIC: 0.0314 μ M), nine compounds (M33, M35 to M39, M41 to M44) were more active (MIC: 0.0002-0.0297 μ M) against *S. aureus*. Twenty nine compounds (M9 to M16, M20, M22, M24 to M37, M40 to M44) were more potent (MIC: 0.0473 -0.0002 μ M) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 0.0629 μ M) against *V. mimicus*. Fourteen compounds (M18 to M20, M22 to M32, M40, M42 and M44) were more active (MIC: 0.0002-0.0210 μ M) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 0.1259 μ M) against *V. cholerae* 0139. Fifty one compounds (M1 to M2, M4 to M6, M8 to M16, M19, M22 to M44, M45, M48 to M50, M52 to M54, M56 to M59) were more active (MIC: 1.4484-0.0002 μ M) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 2.0156 μ M) against *V. parahaemolyticus*. Twelve compounds (M33 to M44) were more active (MIC: 0.1837-0.0002 μ M) than gatifloxacin (MIC: 0.4727 μ M) against *V. parahaemolyticus*. Against *E. coli* NCTC 10439, eight compounds (M45 to M47, M49, M52, M56 to M59) were more active (MIC: 0.0123-

0.0002 μM) when compared to lomefloxacin (MIC: 0.0314 μM). Twenty five compounds (M33 to M38, M41 to M59) were more active (MIC: 0.0761-0.0002 μM) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 0.1259 μM) against *P. mirabilis*. Fifteen compounds (M45 to M59) were more active (MIC: 0.0445-0.0002 μM) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 0.2519 μM) against *S. typhimurium*. Fifteen compounds (M45 to M59) were more active (MIC: 0.0890-0.0002 μM) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 1.0078 μM) against *S. enteritidis*. Seventeen compounds (M17 to M18, M25 to M27, M30 to M32, M47, M49 to M50, M52, M56, M59) were found to be more active (MIC: 0.6100-0.0002 μM) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 1.0078 μM) against *C. ferundii*. Seven compounds (M17, M19, M23, M27, M30 to M32) were more active (MIC: 0.5690-0.0002 μM) than lomefloxacin (MIC: 1.0078 μM) against *Enterobacter*.

Compound M56, which contained norfloxacin at N-1 position was found to be more active, in comparison to norfloxacin, against twenty two tested bacteria. Compound M30, which contains ciprofloxacin at N-1 position, was found to be more active than ciprofloxacin against seventeen tested bacteria. Other compound like M14, M42 and M57, which also contains ciprofloxacin at N-1 position, was found to be active against eleven, fifteen and sixteen tested bacteria respectively.

Compound M32, bearing gatifloxacin at N-1 position was found to be more potent than ciprofloxacin against sixteen tested bacteria. Other compound like M16, M59 and M44, which also contains gatifloxacin at N-1 position, was found to be active against thirteen, ten and five tested bacteria respectively.

Compound M49 was found to be more potent, than lomefloxacin, against twenty two tested bacteria. When compared to lomefloxacin, compound M31, M43 and M58 (lomefloxacin derivative) were found to be more active than lomefloxacin against twenty three tested bacteria, whereas compound M15 (lomefloxacin derivative) was found to be active against twenty two tested bacteria.

Series II:

All fifteen compounds (C1 to C15) were found to be more active against *S. typhi* (MIC: 0.0021-0.0247 μ M) and *S. boydii* (MIC: 0.0005-0.0247 μ M), in comparison to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.0686 μ M). When compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.5488 μ M), compounds C1 to C15 were found to be more potent against *enteritidis* (MIC: 0.0005-0.1665 μ M), *S. sonnei* (MIC: 0.0003-0.1756 μ M), and *E. tarda* (MIC: 0.0086-0.1769 μ M). Against *K. pneumonia* (MIC: 0.0005-0.0405 μ M), and *V. cholerae 0139* (MIC: 0.0005-0.087 μ M), all the fifteen compounds are more potent, when compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.1372 μ M).

All fifteen compounds (C1 to C15) were found to be more active against *E. coli* (MIC: 0.0005-0.0062 μ M) when compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.0171 μ M). Ten compounds (C4, C6, C8-C15) were found to be more potent (MIC: 0.0005-0.0413 μ M), compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.0686 μ M) against *V. mimicus*. Against *Plesiomonas*, four compounds (C6, C10, C14, and C15) were found to be more active (MIC: 0.0052-0.0689 μ M), when compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.1372 μ M). Nine compounds (C2, C6, C7, C10, C11-C15) were found to be potent (MIC: 0.0021-0.0413 μ M) against *V. cholerae 01*, in comparison to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.1372 μ M). When compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.0021-0.0167 μ M), five compounds (C6, C7, C8, C10, C14, and C15) were found to be active (MIC: 0.0021-0.0167 μ M) against *V. parahaemolyticus*. Against *C. ferundii*, eight compounds (C1-C2, C6, C7, C9-C10, C14, and C15) were found to be more active (MIC: 0.0086-0.3330 μ M), when compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.5488 μ M).

Compound C6, C10 and C15, bearing norfloxacin at N-1 position, was found to be more potent than norfloxacin against all the twenty four tested bacteria. Compound C14 was found to be active against seventeen tested bacteria when compared to norfloxacin.

Series III:

Against *K. pneumonia* (MIC: 0.0003-0.0846 μ M), *V. cholerae 0139* (MIC: 0.0005-0.0401 μ M), and *V. parahaemolyticus* (MIC: 0.0021-0.0825 μ M), all the thirteen compounds are more potent, when compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.1372 μ M). All thirteen compounds (D1 to D13) were found to be more active against *S. typhi* (MIC:

0.0003-0.0680 μM) and *S.boydii* (MIC: 0.0006-0.0423 μM), in comparison to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.0686 μM).

When compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.5488 μM), compounds **D1** to **D13** were found to be more potent against *S. enteritidis* (MIC: 0.0005-0.3224 μM), *S. sonnei* (MIC: 0.0003-0.1693 μM), and *E. tarda* (MIC: 0.0026-0.1769 μM) and *C. ferudii* (MIC: 0.0085-0.3284 μM).

All thirteen compounds (**D1** to **D13**) were found to be more active against *E. coli* (MIC: 0.0006-0.0103 μM) when compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.0171 μM).

Eight compounds (**D4**, **D6**, **D8** to **D13**) were found to be more potent (MIC: 0.0005-0.0103 μM), compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.0686 μM) against *V. mimicus*. Against *Plesiomonas*, nine compounds (**D1** to **D2**, **D5** to **D6**, **D8** to **D13**) were found to be more active (MIC: 0.0101-0.0815 μM), when compared to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.1372 μM). Twelve compounds (**D1** to **D3**, **D5** to **D13**) were found to be potent (MIC: 0.0021-0.0410 μM) against *V. cholerae 01*, in comparison to norfloxacin (MIC: 0.1372 μM).

Compound **D11** is active in comparison to norfloxacin against all the twenty four pathogenic micro-organism.

When compared to norfloxacin, compound **D9** and **D13** (norfloxacin derivative) were found to be more active than lomefloxacin against twenty four tested bacteria

***In-vivo* antibacterial activity**

In-vivo antibacterial activity of some selected compounds against an experimentally induced infection of mice after oral administration are presented in Table 9.18, along with the *in-vitro* activity against the infecting organism *E. coli* NCTC 10418. Norfloxacin, ciprofloxacin and lomefloxacin were used as reference compounds. Compound **M14** was found to be 2 times more active (ED₅₀: 0.62 mg/kg body weight) than ciprofloxacin (ED₅₀: 1.25 mg/kg) while compound **M15** was slightly more active (ED₅₀: 1.25 mg/kg) than lomefloxacin (ED₅₀: 1.87 mg/kg) against the tested bacteria. Compound **M30** was found to be 3 times more active (ED₅₀: 0.46 mg/kg body weight) than ciprofloxacin (ED₅₀: 1.25 mg/kg) while compound **M31** was equally active as lomefloxacin with ED₅₀ of 1.87 mg/kg against the tested bacteria. Compound **M42** was twice more active than

ciprofloxacin with ED_{50} of 0.62 mg/kg and compound **M43** was equally active as lomefloxacin (ED_{50} : 1.87 mg/kg) against the tested bacteria. Compound **M56** was found to be 3 times more active (ED_{50} : 1.87 mg/kg body weight) than norfloxacin (ED_{50} : 6.0 mg/kg) while compound **M57** was twice more active than ciprofloxacin with ED_{50} of 0.62 mg/kg and compound **M58** was slightly more active (ED_{50} : 1.25 mg/kg) than lomefloxacin (ED_{50} : 1.87 mg/kg) against the tested bacteria. The better antibacterial activity of these compounds might be due to the inhibitory effect of both bacterial dihydrofolate reductase and DNA gyrase enzymes.

9.4 Structure-activity Relationship Study (SAR):

In-vitro antibacterial activity

Series I

The antibacterial activity of the substituents at the 5th position was found to be in the following order: F > Br > CH₃ > Cl

In case of substituents at N-1 position in mannich bases, it was found that unsubstituted piperazine (M33) exhibited marked activity against seven tested bacteria when compared to lomefloxacin. Substituted piperazine at N-1 position showed activity, with compound M27, M52, M50 and M23 exhibiting more activity, in comparison to lomefloxacin against seven, eight, ten and twelve tested bacteria respectively. N-1 substitution with piperidine derivative also demonstrated activity against eight tested bacteria (M41), in comparison to lomefloxacin.

Compound bearing fluoroquinolone derivatives at N-1 position were found to exhibit the most promising activity (M31, M43, M58) as they inhibited twenty three tested bacteria with lower MIC value in comparison to lomefloxacin, followed by 4- chloro phenyl piperazine substituent at N-1 position (M49), which exhibited higher potency against twenty two tested bacteria against the same. Other compounds bearing fluoroquinolone derivatives M14, M16, M30, M32, M42, M44, M56, M57, and M59 also exhibited significant activities compared to their reference compounds.

Series II

Substituted piperazine (3-chloro phenyl piperazine) at N-1 position of compound C14 showed significant activity against all the twenty four tested bacteria. Compounds bearing fluoroquinolone derivative at N-1 position were found to exhibit promising activity, with compound C6, C10 and C15, inhibiting twenty four tested bacteria with MIC value lower than norfloxacin.

The antibacterial activity of the substituents at the 5th position was found to be in the following order: F > Cl > CH₃.

Series III

Compound **D9** and **D13** (norfloxacin derivative) exhibited more potency against all the twenty four tested bacteria when compared to norfloxacin. Compound **D11** bearing para-chloro phenyl piperazine moiety at N-1 position demonstrated more activity, when compared to norfloxacin, against all the twenty four tested bacteria.

The order of activity of the substituents at C-5 position was the following: F > CH₃ > H

***In-vivo* antibacterial activity**

Compound with fluoroquinolone derivatives at N-1 position demonstrated equal or more potency, in terms of activity, when compared to the corresponding reference drug. The in vivo antibacterial activity of the substituents at the 5th position was found to be in the following order: Br > Cl > F > CH₃

9.5 CONCLUSION

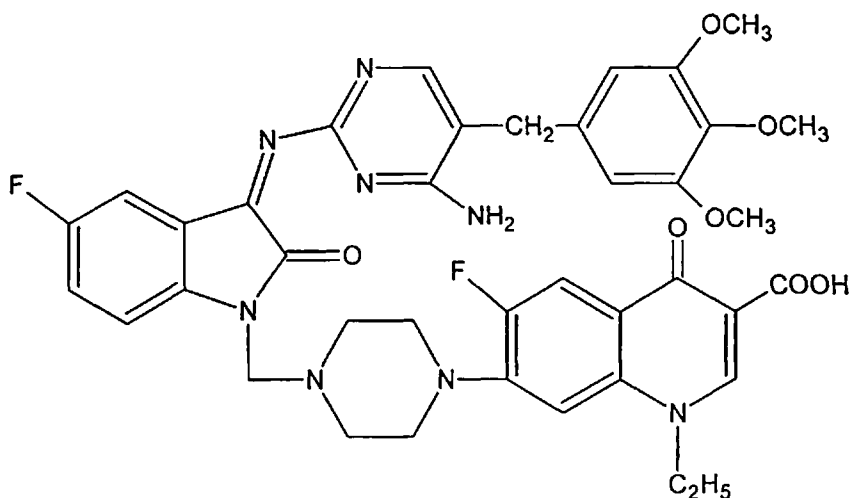
In-vitro antibacterial activity

Compound C6, C10, C15, D9 and D13, bearing norfloxacin at N-1 position was found to be more potent than norfloxacin against all the twenty four tested bacteria. Compound M31, M43 and M58 (lomefloxacin derivative) were found to be more active than lomefloxacin against twenty three tested bacteria.

Compound D11 and M49, bearing 4-chloro phenyl piperazine moiety at N-1 position, was found to be active in comparison to norfloxacin against twenty four and twenty two pathogenic micro-organism respectively. Compound C14, containing 3-chloro phenyl piperazine at N-1 position, was found to be active against seventeen tested bacteria when compared to norfloxacin.

In-vivo antibacterial activity

Compound M30 and M56, containing fluoroquinolone moiety at N-1 position and electron withdrawing group (Br, F) at C-5 position were found to be the most active compound which exhibited 3 times more activity (ED_{50} : 0.46 mg/kg and 1.87 mg/kg body weight respectively) when compared to ciprofloxacin (ED_{50} : 1.25 mg/kg) and norfloxacin (ED_{50} : 6.0 mg/kg) respectively.



M56

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

Schiff bases of isatin and its various 5-substituted derivatives (Cl, Br, CH₃, and F) with 2,4-diamino-5-(substituted benzyl)pyrimidine were synthesized by Schiff reaction. Mannich bases of the corresponding Schiff base were prepared with different secondary amines (Total 87 compounds).

Purity of the compounds was ascertained by TLC and their structures were elucidated by spectral (IR, ¹H-NMR, Mass) and elemental analysis.

The synthesized compounds were evaluated for anti-HIV activity as well as anti-HCV, antimycobacterial, and antibacterial (both *In vitro* and *in vivo*) activity for broad-spectrum antimicrobial properties.

Mannich bases with fluoroquinolone moieties in series I, II and III demonstrated maximum inhibition of the cytopathic effect of HIV-1(IIIB), in MT-4 cell line, with selectivity index up to 19.85.

The anti-HIV activity of synthesized mannich bases, measured in HIV-1 III_B-infected CEM cells, revealed that fluoroquinolone derivative at N-1 position is the only substituent in all the 3 series, which provided marked anti-HIV activity with selectivity index of > 2.

Mannich base with morpholine substituent, followed by fluoroquinolone moiety, at N-1 position, exhibited considerable inhibition of HIV-1 RT.

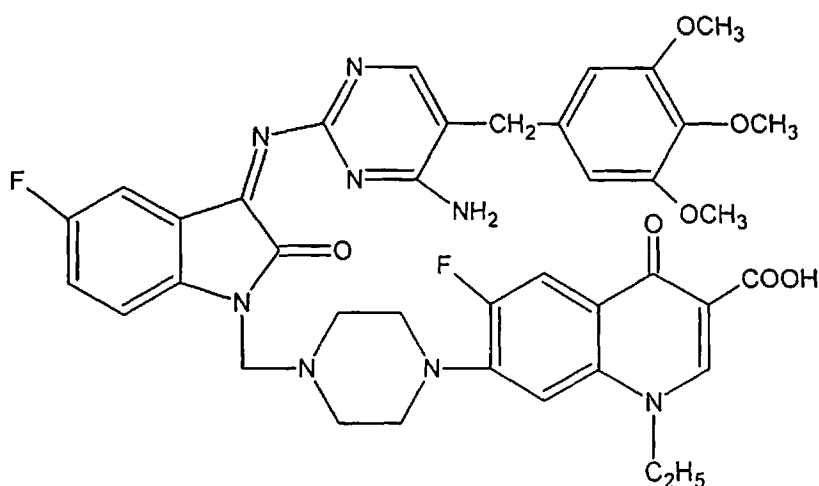
The anti-HCV activity against the viral RNA replication in Huh-7 cells showed that, ortho or para substituted methyl group on piperidine moiety demonstrated the most potent activity with 100% inhibition of viral RNA replication and facilitating 97% cell growth.

Antimycobacterial activity against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H₃₇Rv strain showed that fluoroquinolone derivatives were the most active, with MIC value of 0.78 µg/ml and selectivity index (SI= IC₅₀/MIC) of greater than 80.13 in secondary level screening. Mannich bases containing fluoroquinolone moieties showed inhibition of the supercoiling reaction catalysed by DNA gyrase.

In vitro antibacterial studies have shown that compound with fluoroquinolone derivatives and substituted piperazine moiety exhibited potent activity compared to reference drugs. *In vivo* antibacterial studies have shown that compound with fluoroquinolone derivatives demonstrated potent activity compared to reference drugs.

The most potent compound was found to be compound M56, which exhibited anti-HIV-1 cytopathogenicity with EC₅₀=12.1 µM. SI=13.23, and %protection of 99.6% and also demonstrated broad-spectrum antimicrobial properties against HCV (95% inhibition of viral RNA replication), mycobacterial (MIC value 3.13 µg/ml and SI of > 3.19), and bacterial (*In vitro* MIC of 0.002 µM and *in vivo* EC₅₀ of 1.87 mg/Kg body wt.) pathogenesis.

1-ethyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-7[[N⁴-[3'-(4'-amino-5'-trimethoxybenzyl)pyrimidin-2'-yl]imino-1'-(5-fluoroisatiny)] methyl]N¹-piperazinyl]-3-quinoline carboxylic acid



Future perspectives

Although thousand of compounds have been identified as inhibitors of HIV-1 RT *In vitro* but further studies can only confirm whether they possess the appropriate pharmacological properties, such as deliverable formulation, bioavailability and attainment of effective plasma concentration and low-toxicity, which render them useful as anti-HIV therapeutics.

Reverse transcriptase has been and will continue to be a major target for anti-HIV drug development. Current NNRTI's in preclinical evaluation are exceptionally potent but drug resistance is an issue, which will continue to plague HIV therapy. Rigorous investigations of the mechanisms of NNRTI inhibition and resistance will assist in defining possible new therapeutic combination. However, the numerous advances that are being made in our understanding of RT structure and function will certainly figure prominently in future RT inhibitor design and may finally yield a drug with long-term benefit in infected patients.

References

References

- Ahgren, C., Backro, K., Bell, F. W., Cantrell, A. S., Clemens, M., Colacino, J. M., Deeter, J. B., Engelhardt, J. A., Hogberg, M. and Jaskunas, S. R. (1995) The PETT series, a new class of potent nonnucleoside inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 reverse transcriptase. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 39, 1329-1335.
- Alter, M. J. (1997) Epidemiology of hepatitis C. *Hepatology* 26, 62S-65S.
- Arranz, E., Diaz, J. A., Ingate, S. T., Witvrouw, M., Pannecouque, C., Balzarini, J., De Clercq, E. and Vega, S. (1998) Novel 1,1,3-trioxo-2H,4H-thieno[3,4-e][1,2,4]thiadiazine derivatives as non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors that inhibit human immunodeficiency virus type 1 replication. *J. Med. Chem.* 41, 4109-4117.
- Baba, M., De Clercq, E., Tanaka, H., Ubasawa, M., Takashima, H., Sekiya, K., Nitta, I., Umezu, K., Nakashima, H. and Mori, S. (1991a) Potent and selective inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) by 5-ethyl-6-phenylthiouracil derivatives through their interaction with the HIV-1 reverse transcriptase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A* 88, 2356-2360.
- Baba, M., De Clercq, E., Tanaka, H., Ubasawa, M., Takashima, H., Sekiya, K., Nitta, I., Umezu, K., Walker, R. T., Mori, S. (1991b) Highly potent and selective inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 by a novel series of 6-substituted acyclouridine derivatives. *Mol. Pharmacol.* 39, 805-810.
- Baba, M., Pauwels, R., Herdewijn, P., De Clercq, E., Desmyter, J. and Vandeputte, M. (1987) Both 2',3'-dideoxythymidine and its 2',3'-unsaturated derivative (2',3'-dideoxythymidinene) are potent and selective inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus replication in vitro. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 142, 128-134.
- Baba, M., Shigeta, S., Yuasa, S., Takashima, H., Sekiya, K., Ubasawa, M., Tanaka, H., Miyasaka, T., Walker, R. T. and De Clercq, E. (1994) Preclinical evaluation of MKC-442, a highly potent and specific inhibitor of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 in vitro. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 38, 688-692.
- Baba, M., Tanaka, H., De Clercq, E., Pauwels, R., Balzarini, J., Schols, D., Nakashima, H., Perno, C. F., Walker, R. T. and Miyasaka, T. (1989) Highly specific inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 by a novel 6-substituted acyclouridine derivative. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 165, 1375-1381.
- Balzarini, J., Karlsson, A., Perez-Perez, M. J., Vrang, L., Walbers, J., Zhang, H., Oberg, B., Vandamme, A. M., Camarasa, M. J. and De Clercq, E. (1993) HIV-1-specific reverse transcriptase inhibitors show differential activity against HIV-1 mutant strains

containing different amino acid substitutions in the reverse transcriptase. *Virology* 192, 246-253.

- Balzarini, J., Pauwels, R., Baba, M., Robins, M. J., Zou, R. M., Herdewijn, P. and De Clercq, E. (1987) The 2',3'-dideoxyribose of 2,6-diaminopurine selectively inhibits human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) replication in vitro. *Biochem.Biophys.Res.Commun.* 145, 269-276.
- Balzarini, J., Perez-Perez, M. J., San Felix, A., Camarasa, M. J., Bathurst, I. C., Barr, P. J. and De Clercq, E. (1992a) Kinetics of inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) reverse transcriptase by the novel HIV-1-specific nucleoside analogue [2',5'-bis-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)-beta-D-ribofuranosyl]-3'-spiro-5''-(4''-amino-1'',2''-oxathiole-2'',2''-dioxide)thymine (TSAO-T). *J.Biol.Chem.* 267, 11831-11838.
- Balzarini, J., Perez-Perez, M. J., San Felix, A., Schols, D., Perno, C. F., Vandamme, A. M., Camarasa, M. J. and De Clercq, E. (1992b) 2',5'-Bis-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)-3'-spiro-5''-(4''-amino-1'',2''-oxathiole-2'',2''-dioxide)pyrimidine (TSAO) nucleoside analogues: highlyselective inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 that are targeted at the viral reverse transcriptase. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 89, 4392-4396.
- Balzarini, J., Perez-Perez, M. J., San Felix, A., Velazquez, S., Camarasa, M. J. and De Clercq, E. (1992c) [2',5'-Bis-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)]-3'-spiro-5''-(4''-amino-1'',2''-oxathiole-2'',2''-dioxide) (TSAO) derivatives of purine and pyrimidinenucleosides as potent and selective inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Antimicrob.Agents Chemother.* 36, 1073-1080.
- Bankowski, A., Filczak, K. and Korbecki, M. (1986) Inhibition of vaccinia virus replication in RK-13 cells by N,N'-bis(methylisatin-beta-thiosemicarbazone)-2-methylpiperazine. *Acta Virol.* 30, 192-198.
- Barre-Sinoussi, F., Chermann, J. C., Rey, F., Nugeyre, M. T., Chamaret, S., Gruest, J., Dauguet, C., Axler-Blin, C., Vezinet-Brun, F., Rouzioux, C., Rozenbaum, W. and Montagnier, L. (1983) Isolation of a T-lymphotropic retrovirus from a patient at risk for acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Science* 220, 868-871.
- Barreça, M. L., Chimirri, A., De Luca, L., Monforte, A. M., Monforte, P., Rao, A., Zappala, M., Balzarini, J., De Clercq, E., Pannecouque, C. and Witvrouw, M. (2001) Discovery of 2,3-diaryl-1,3-thiazolidin-4-ones as potent anti-HIV-1 agents. *Bioorg.Med.Chem.Lett.* 11, 1793-1796.
- Bermejo, A., Veeken, H. and Berra, A. (1992) Tuberculosis incidence in developing countries with high prevalence of HIV infection. *AIDS* 6, 1203-1206.

- Bica, I., McGovern, B., Dhar, R., Stone, D., McGowan, K., Scheib, R. and Snyderman, D. R. (2001) Increasing mortality due to end-stage liver disease in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Clin.Infect.Dis.* 32, 492-497.
- Buckheit, R. W. (2001) Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors: perspectives on novel therapeutic compounds and strategies for the treatment of HIV infection. *Expert.Opin.Investig.Drugs* 10, 1423-1442.
- Cacoub, P., Geffray, L., Rosenthal, E., Perronne, C., Veyssier, P. and Raguin, G. (2001) Mortality among human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients with cirrhosis or hepatocellular carcinoma due to hepatitis C virus in French Departments of Internal Medicine/Infectious Diseases, in 1995 and 1997. *Clin.Infect.Dis.* 32, 1207-1214.
- Campiani, G., Aiello, F., Fabbrini, M., Morelli, E., Ramunno, A., Armaroli, S., Nacci, V., Garofalo, A., Greco, G., Novellino, E., Maga, G., Spadari, S., Bergamini, A., Ventura, L., Bongiovanni, B., Capozzi, M., Bolacchi, F., Marini, S., Coletta, M., Guiso, G. and Caccia, S. (2001) Quinoxalinyethylpyridylthioureas (QXPTs) as potent non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase (RT) inhibitors. Further SAR studies and identification of a novel orally bioavailable hydrazine-based antiviral agent. *J.Med.Chem.* 44, 305-315.
- Campiani, G., Fabbrini, M., Morelli, E., Nacci, V., Greco, G., Novellino, E., Maga, G., Spadari, S., Bergamini, A., Faggioli, E., Uccella, I., Bolacchi, F., Marini, S., Coletta, M., Fracasso, C. and Caccia, S. (2000) Non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors: synthesis and biological evaluation of novel quinoxalinyethylpyridylthioureas as potent antiviral agents. *Antivir.Chem.Chemother.* 11, 141-155.
- Campiani, G., Morelli, E., Fabbrini, M., Nacci, V., Greco, G., Novellino, E., Ramunno, A., Maga, G., Spadari, S., Caliendo, G., Bergamini, A., Faggioli, E., Uccella, I., Bolacchi, F., Marini, S., Coletta, M., Nacca, A. and Caccia, S. (1999) Pyrrolobenzoxazepinone derivatives as non-nucleoside HIV-1 RT inhibitors: further structure-activity relationship studies and identification of more potent broad-spectrum HIV-1 RT inhibitors with antiviral activity. *J.Med.Chem.* 42, 4462-4470.
- Campiani, G., Ramunno, A., Maga, G., Nacci, V., Fattorusso, C., Catalanotti, B., Morelli, E. and Novellino, E. (2002) Non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase (RT) inhibitors: past, present, and future perspectives. *Curr.Pharm.Des* 8, 615-657.
- Casimiro-Garcia, A., Micklatcher, M., Turpin, J. A., Stup, T. L., Watson, K., Buckheit, R. W. and Cushman, M. (1999) Novel modifications in the alkenyldiarylmethane (ADAM) series of non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors. *J.Med.Chem.* 42, 4861-4874.

- Chan, J. H., Hong, J. S., Hunter, R. N., III, Orr, G. F., Cowan, J. R., Sherman, D. B., Sparks, S. M., Reitter, B. E., Andrews, C. W., III, Hazen, R. J., St Clair, M., Boone, L. R., Ferris, R. G., Creech, K. L., Roberts, G. B., Short, S. A., Weaver, K., Ott, R. J., Ren, J., Hopkins, A., Stuart, D. I. and Stammers, D. K. (2001) 2-Amino-6-arylsulfonylbenzotrioles as non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors of HIV-1. *J.Med.Chem.* 44, 1866-1882.
- Chan, J. H. and Roth, B. (1991) 2,4-Diamino-5-benzylpyrimidines as antibacterial agents. 14. 2,3-Dihydro-1-(2,4-diamino-5-pyrimidyl)-1H-indenes as conformationally restricted analogues of trimethoprim. *J.Med.Chem.* 34, 550-555.
- Chatterji, M., Unniraman, S., Mahadevan, S. and Nagaraja, V. (2001a) Effect of different classes of inhibitors on DNA gyrase from *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. *J.Antimicrob.Chemother.* 48, 479-485.
- Choo, Q. L., Kuo, G., Weiner, A., Wang, K. S., Overby, L., Bradley, D. and Houghton, M. (1992) Identification of the major, parenteral non-A, non-B hepatitis agent (hepatitis C virus) using a recombinant cDNA approach. *Semin.Liver Dis.* 12, 279-288.
- Chu, C. K., Schinazi, R. F., Ahn, M. K., Ullas, G. V. and Gu, Z. P. (1989) Structure-activity relationships of pyrimidine nucleosides as antiviral agents for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *J.Med.Chem.* 32, 612-617.
- Collins, L. and Franzblau, S. G. (1997) Microplate alamar blue assay versus BACTEC 460 system for high-throughput screening of compounds against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *Mycobacterium avium*. *Antimicrob.Agents Chemother.* 41, 1004-1009.
- Cooley, T. P., Kunches, L. M., Saunders, C. A., Ritter, J. K., Perkins, C. J., McLaren, C., McCaffrey, R. P. and Liebman, H. A. (1990) Once-daily administration of 2',3'-dideoxyinosine (ddI) in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or AIDS-related complex. Results of a Phase I trial. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 322, 1340-1345.
- Corbett, J. W., Gearhart, L. A., Ko, S. S., Rodgers, J. D., Cordova, B. C., Klabe, R. M. and Erickson-Viitanen, S. K. (2000a) Novel 2,2-dioxide-4,4-disubstituted-1,3-H-2,1,3-benzothiadiazines as non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors. *Bioorg.Med.Chem.Lett.* 10, 193-195.
- Daley, C. L., Small, P. M., Schechter, G. F., Schoolnik, G. K., McAdam, R. A., Jacobs, W. R., Jr. and Hopewell, P. C. (1992) An outbreak of tuberculosis with accelerated progression among persons infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. An analysis using restriction-fragment-length polymorphisms. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 326, 231-235.

- Das, K., Ding, J., Hsiou, Y., Clark, A. D., Jr., Moereels, H., Koymans, L., Andries, K., Pauwels, R., Janssen, P. A., Boyer, P. L., Clark, P., Smith, R. H., Jr., Kroeger Smith, M. B., Michejda, C. J., Hughes, S. H. and Arnold, E. (1996) Crystal structures of 8-Cl and 9-Cl TIBO complexed with wild-type HIV-1 RT and 8-Cl TIBO complexed with the Tyr181Cys HIV-1 RT drug-resistant mutant. *J.Mol.Biol.* 264, 1085-1100.
- De Clercq, E. (1987) Perspectives for the chemotherapy of AIDS. *Anticancer Res.* 7, 1023-1038.
- De Clercq, E. (1993) HIV-1-specific RT inhibitors: highly selective inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 that are specifically targeted at the viral reverse transcriptase. *Med.Res.Rev.* 13, 229-258.
- De Clercq, E. (1995) Antiviral therapy for human immunodeficiency virus infections. *Clin.Microbiol.Rev.* 8, 200-239.
- De Clercq, E. (1996a) Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) for the treatment of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) infections: strategies to overcome drug resistance development. *Med.Res.Rev.* 16, 125-157.
- De Clercq, E. (1996b) What can be Expected from Non-nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NNRTIs) in the Treatment of Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 (HIV-1) Infections? *Rev.Med.Virol.* 6, 97-117.
- De Clercq, E. (1998) The role of non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) in the therapy of HIV-1 infection. *Antiviral Res.* 38, 153-179.
- De Clercq, E. (2000) Novel compounds in preclinical/early clinical development for the treatment of HIV infections. *Rev.Med.Virol.* 10, 255-277.
- De Clercq, E. (2004) HIV-chemotherapy and -prophylaxis: new drugs, leads and approaches. *Int.J.Biochem.Cell Biol.* 36, 1800-1822.
- Debyser, Z., Pauwels, R., Andries, K., Desmyter, J., Kukla, M., Janssen, P. A. and De Clercq, E. (1991) An antiviral target on reverse transcriptase of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 revealed by tetrahydroimidazo-[4,5,1-jk][1,4]benzodiazepin-2 (1H)-one and -thione derivatives. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 88, 1451-1455.
- Debyser, Z., Pauwels, R., Baba, M., Desmyter, J. and De Clercq, E. (1992) Common features in the interaction of tetrahydroimidazo[4,5,1-jk][1,4]benzodiazepin-2(1H)-one and -thione and 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)thymine derivatives with the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 reverse transcriptase. *Mol.Pharmacol.* 41, 963-968.
- Ding, J., Das, K., Moereels, H., Koymans, L., Andries, K., Janssen, P. A., Hughes, S. H. and Arnold, E. (1995a) Structure of HIV-1 RT/TIBO R 86183 complex reveals

- similarity in the binding of diverse nonnucleoside inhibitors. *Nat.Struct.Biol.* 2, 407-415.
- Ding, J., Das, K., Tantillo, C., Zhang, W., Clark, A. D., Jr., Jessen, S., Lu, X., Hsiou, Y., Jacobo-Molina, A., Andries, K. (1995b) Structure of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase in a complex with the non-nucleoside inhibitor alpha-APA R 95845 at 2.8 Å resolution. *Structure.* 3, 365-379.
- Dueweke, T. J., Kezdy, F. J., Waszak, G. A., Deibel, M. R., Jr. and Tarpley, W. G. (1992) The binding of a novel bisheteroarylpiperazine mediates inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 reverse transcriptase. *J.Biol.Chem.* 267, 27-30.
- Dye, C., Scheele, S., Dolin, P., Pathania, V. and Raviglione, M. C. (1999) Consensus statement. Global burden of tuberculosis: estimated incidence, prevalence, and mortality by country. WHO Global Surveillance and Monitoring Project. *JAMA* 282, 677-686.
- Edlin, B. R., Tokars, J. I., Grieco, M. H., Crawford, J. T., Williams, J., Sordillo, E. M., Ong, K. R., Kilburn, J. O., Dooley, S. W., Castro, K. G. (1992) An outbreak of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis among hospitalized patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 326, 1514-1521.
- El Brollosy, N. R., Jorgensen, P. T., Dahan, B., Boel, A. M., Pedersen, E. B. and Nielsen, C. (2002) Synthesis of novel N-1 (allyloxymethyl) analogues of 6-benzyl-1-(ethoxymethyl)-5-isopropyluracil (MKC-442, emivirine) with improved activity against HIV-1 and its mutants. *J.Med.Chem.* 45, 5721-5726.
- Esnouf, R., Ren, J., Ross, C., Jones, Y., Stammers, D. and Stuart, D. (1995) Mechanism of inhibition of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase by non-nucleoside inhibitors. *Nat.Struct.Biol.* 2, 303-308.
- Fischl, M. A., Richman, D. D., Grieco, M. H., Gottlieb, M. S., Volberding, P. A., Laskin, O. L., Leedom, J. M., Groopman, J. E., Mildvan, D., Schooley, R. T. (1987) The efficacy of azidothymidine (AZT) in the treatment of patients with AIDS and AIDS-related complex. A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 317, 185-191.
- Friedland, J. S., Remick, D. G., Shattock, R. and Griffin, G. E. (1992) Secretion of interleukin-8 following phagocytosis of Mycobacterium tuberculosis by human monocyte cell lines. *Eur.J.Immunol.* 22, 1373-1378.
- Friedland, J. S., Shattock, R. J. and Griffin, G. E. (1993a) Phagocytosis of Mycobacterium tuberculosis or particulate stimuli by human monocytic cells induces equivalent monocyte chemotactic protein-1 gene expression. *Cytokine* 5, 150-156.
- Friedland, J. S., Shattock, R. J., Johnson, J. D., Remick, D. G., Holliman, R. E. and Griffin, G. E. (1993b) Differential cytokine gene expression and secretion after

phagocytosis by a human monocytic cell line of *Toxoplasma gondii* compared with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Clin.Exp.Immunol.* 91, 282-286.

- Fujiwara, T., Sato, A., el Farrash, M., Miki, S., Abe, K., Isaka, Y., Kodama, M., Wu, Y., Chen, L. B., Harada, H., Sugimoto, H., Hatanaka, M. and Hinuma, Y. (1998) S-1153 inhibits replication of known drug-resistant strains of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Antimicrob.Agents Chemother.* 42, 1340-1345.
- Gallo, R. C. and Montagnier, L. (1988) AIDS in 1988. *Sci.Am.* 259, 41-48.
- Gallo, R. C., Salahuddin, S. Z., Popovic, M., Shearer, G. M., Kaplan, M., Haynes, B. F., Palker, T. J., Redfield, R., Oleske, J., Safai, B. (1984) Frequent detection and isolation of cytopathic retroviruses (HTLV-III) from patients with AIDS and at risk for AIDS. *Science* 224, 500-503.
- Gilboa, E., Mitra, S. W., Goff, S. and Baltimore, D. (1979) A detailed model of reverse transcription and tests of crucial aspects. *Cell* 18, 93-100.
- Goff, S. P. (1990) Retroviral reverse transcriptase: synthesis, structure, and function. *J.Acquir.Immune.Defic.Syindr.* 3, 817-831.
- Goldman, M. E., Nunberg, J. H., O'Brien, J. A., Quintero, J. C., Schleif, W. A., Freund, K. F., Gaul, S. L., Saari, W. S., Wai, J. S., Hoffman, J. M. (1991) Pyridinone derivatives: specific human immunodeficiency virus type 1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors with antiviral activity. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 88, 6863-6867.
- Goldman, M. E., O'Brien, J. A., Ruffing, T. L., Nunberg, J. H., Schleif, W. A., Quintero, J. C., Siegl, P. K., Hoffman, J. M., Smith, A. M. and Emini, E. A. (1992) L-696,229 specifically inhibits human immunodeficiency virus type 1 reverse transcriptase and possesses antiviral activity in vitro. *Antimicrob.Agents Chemother.* 36, 1019-1023.
- Goletti, D., Weissman, D., Jackson, R. W., Graham, N. M., Vlahov, D., Klein, R. S., Munsiff, S. S., Ortona, L., Cauda, R. and Fauci, A. S. (1996) Effect of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* on HIV replication. Role of immune activation. *J.Immunol.* 157, 1271-1278.
- Hamamoto, Y., Nakashima, H., Matsui, T., Matsuda, A., Ueda, T. and Yamamoto, N. (1987) Inhibitory effect of 2',3'-didehydro-2',3'-dideoxynucleosides on infectivity, cytopathic effects, and replication of human immunodeficiency virus. *Antimicrob.Agents Chemother.* 31, 907-910.
- Hao, Z., Cooney, D. A., Hartman, N. R., Perno, C. F., Fridland, A., DeVico, A. L., Sarngadharan, M. G., Broder, S. and Johns, D. G. (1988) Factors determining the activity of 2',3'-dideoxynucleosides in suppressing human immunodeficiency virus in vitro. *Mol.Pharmacol.* 34, 431-435.

- Havlic, D. V. and Barnes, P. F. (1999) Tuberculosis in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 340, 367-373.
- Herdewijn, P., Balzarini, J., De Clercq, E., Pauwels, R., Baba, M., Broder, S. and Vanderhaeghe, H. (1987) 3'-substituted 2',3'-dideoxynucleoside analogues as potential anti-HIV (HTLV-III/LAV) agents. *J.Med.Chem.* 30, 1270-1278.
- Herdewijn, P. and De Clercq, E. (1990) Dideoxy nucleoside analogues as inhibitors of HIV replication., ed E. De Clercq, pp. 141-174. American Society Microbiology.
- Ho, H. T. and Hitchcock, M. J. (1989) Cellular pharmacology of 2',3'-dideoxy-2',3'-didehydrothymidine, a nucleoside analog active against human immunodeficiency virus. *Antimicrob.Agents Chemother.* 33, 844-849.
- Hockova, D., Holy, A., Masojdkova, M., Andrei, G., Snoeck, R., De Clercq, E. and Balzarini, J. (2003) 5-Substituted-2,4-diamino-6-[2-(phosphonomethoxy)ethoxy]pyrimidines-acycl c nucleoside phosphonate analogues with antiviral activity. *J.Med.Chem.* 46, 5064-5073.
- Hogberg, M., Sahlberg, C., Engelhardt, P., Noreen, R., Kangasmetsa, J., Johansson, N. G., Oberg, B., Vrang, L., Zhang, H., Sahlberg, B. L., Unge, T., Lovgren, S., Fridborg, K. and Backbro, K. (1999) Urea-PETT compounds as a new class of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors. 3. Synthesis and further structure-activity relationship studies of PETT analogues. *J.Med.Chem.* 42, 4150-4160.
- Hopkins, A. L., Ren, J., Esnouf, R. M., Willcox, B. E., Jones, E. Y., Ross, C., Miyasaka, T., Walker, R. T., Tanaka, H., Stammers, D. K. and Stuart, D. I. (1996) Complexes of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase with inhibitors of the HEPT series reveal conformational changes relevant to the design of potent non-nucleoside inhibitors. *J.Med.Chem.* 39, 1589-1600.
- Hsiou, Y., Das, K., Ding, J., Clark, A. D., Jr., Kleim, J. P., Rosner, M., Winkler, I., Riess, G., Hughes, S. H. and Arnold, E. (1998) Structures of Tyr188Leu mutant and wild-type HIV-1 reverse transcriptase complexed with the non-nucleoside inhibitor HBV 097: inhibitor flexibility is a useful design feature for reducing drug resistance. *J.Mol.Biol.* 284, 313-323.
- Huang, P., Chubb, S. and Plunkett, W. (1990) Termination of DNA synthesis by 9-beta-D-arabinofuranosyl-2-fluoro-adenine. A mechanism for cytotoxicity. *J.Biol.Chem.* 265, 16617-16625.
- Jacobo-Molina, A., Ding, J., Nanni, R. G., Clark, A. D., Jr., Lu, X., Tantillo, C., Williams, R. L., Kamer, G., Ferris, A. L., Clark, P. (1993) Crystal structure of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 reverse transcriptase complexed with double-stranded DNA at 3.0 Å resolution shows bent DNA. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 90, 6320-6324.

- Jonckheere, H., Anne, J. and De Clercq, E. (2000) The HIV-1 reverse transcription (RT) process as target for RT inhibitors. *Med.Res.Rev.* 20, 129-154.
- Jonckheere, H., Taymans, J. M., Balzarini, J., Velazquez, S., Camarasa, M. J., Desmyter, J., De Clercq, E. and Anne, J. (1994) Resistance of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase against [2',5'-bis-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)-3'-spiro-5''-(4''-amino-1'',2''-oxathiole-2'',2''-dioxide)] (TSAO) derivatives is determined by the mutation Glu138-->Lys on the p51 subunit. *J.Biol.Chem.* 269, 25255-25258.
- Katz, R. A. and Skalka, A. M. (1994) The retroviral enzymes. *Annu.Rev.Biochem.* 63, 133-173.
- Kohlstaedt, L. A., Wang, J., Friedman, J. M., Rice, P. A. and Steitz, T. A. (1992) Crystal structure at 3.5 Å resolution of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase complexed with an inhibitor. *Science* 256, 1783-1790.
- Kopp, E. B., Miglietta, J. J., Shrutkowski, A. G., Shih, C. K., Grob, P. M. and Skoog, M. T. (1991) Steady state kinetics and inhibition of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase by a non-nucleoside dipyridodiazepinone, BI-RG-587, using a heteropolymeric template. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 19, 3035-3039.
- Koup, R. A., Merluzzi, V. J., Hargrave, K. D., Adams, J., Grozinger, K., Eckner, R. J. and Sullivan, J. L. (1991) Inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) replication by the dipyridodiazepinone BI-RG-587. *J.Infect.Dis.* 163, 966-970.
- Kroeger Smith, M. B., Rouzer, C. A., Taneyhill, L. A., Smith, N. A., Hughes, S. H., Boyer, P. L., Janssen, P. A., Moereels, H., Koymans, L., Arnold, E. (1995) Molecular modeling studies of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase nonnucleoside inhibitors: total energy of complexation as a predictor of drug placement and activity. *Protein Sci.* 4, 2203-2222.
- Kuyper, L. F., Roth, B., Baccanari, D. P., Ferone, R., Beddell, C. R., Champness, J. N., Stammers, D. K., Dann, J. G., Norrington, F. E., Baker, D. J. (1985) Receptor-based design of dihydrofolate reductase inhibitors: comparison of crystallographically determined enzyme binding with enzyme affinity in a series of carboxy-substituted trimethoprim analogues. *J.Med.Chem.* 28, 303-311.
- Lagoja, I. M., Pannecouque, C., Van Aerschot, A., Witvrouw, M., Debyser, Z., Balzarini, J., Herdewijn, P. and De Clercq, E. (2003) N-aminoimidazole derivatives inhibiting retroviral replication via a yet unidentified mode of action. *J.Med.Chem.* 46, 1546-1553.
- Lambert, J. S., Seidlin, M., Reichman, R. C., Plank, C. S., Lavery, M., Morse, G. D., Knupp, C., McLaren, C., Pettinelli, C., Valentine, F. T. (1990) 2',3'-dideoxyinosine (ddI) in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or AIDS-related complex. A phase I trial. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 322, 1333-1340.

- Lauer, G. M. and Walker, B. D. (2001) Hepatitis C virus infection. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 345, 41-52.
- Levy, J. A., Hoffman, A. D., Kramer, S. M., Landis, J. A., Shimabukuro, J. M. and Oshiro, L. S. (1984) Isolation of lymphocytotropic retroviruses from San Francisco patients with AIDS. *Science* 225, 840-842.
- Lin, T. S., Schinazi, R. F., Chen, M. S., Kinney-Thomas, E. and Prusoff, W. H. (1987) Antiviral activity of 2',3'-dideoxycytidin-2'-ene (2',3'-dideoxy-2',3'-didehydrocytidine) against human immunodeficiency virus in vitro. *Biochem.Pharmacol.* 36, 311-316.
- Lipsky, J. J. (1996) Antiretroviral drugs for AIDS. *Lancet* 348, 800-803.
- Loksha, Y. M., El Badawi, M. A., El Barbary, A. A., Pedersen, E. B. and Nielsen, C. (2003) Synthesis of 2-methylsulfanyl-1H-imidazoles as novel non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs). *Arch.Pharm.(Weinheim)* 336, 175-180.
- Ludovici, D. W., De Corte, B. L., Kukla, M. J., Ye, H., Ho, C. Y., Lichtenstein, M. A., Kavash, R. W., Andries, K., de Bethune, M. P., Azijn, H., Pauwels, R., Lewi, P. J., Heeres, J., Koymans, L. M., De Jonge, M. R., Van Aken, K. J., Daeyaert, F. F., Das, K., Arnold, E. and Janssen, P. A. (2001) Evolution of anti-HIV drug candidates. Part 3: Diarylpyrimidine (DAPY) analogues. *Bioorg.Med.Chem.Lett.* 11, 2235-2239.
- Mai, A., Artico, M., Sbardella, G., Massa, S., Novellino, E., Greco, G., Loi, A. G., Tramontano, E., Marongiu, M. E. and La Colla, P. (1999) 5-Alkyl-2-(alkylthio)-6-(2,6-dihalophenylmethyl)-3, 4-dihydropyrimidin-4(3H)-ones: novel potent and selective dihydro-alkoxy-benzyl-oxopyrimidine derivatives. *J.Med.Chem.* 42, 619-627.
- Mai, A., Artico, M., Sbardella, G., Quartarone, S., Massa, S., Loi, A. G., De Montis, A., Scintu, F., Putzolu, M. and La Colla, P. (1997) Dihydro(alkylthio)(naphthylmethyl)oxopyrimidines: novel non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors of the S-DABO series. *J.Med.Chem.* 40, 1447-1454.
- Mai, A., Sbardella, G., Artico, M., Ragno, R., Massa, S., Novellino, E., Greco, G., Lavecchia, A., Musiu, C., La Colla, M., Murgioni, C., La Colla, P. and Loddo, R. (2001) Structure-based design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of conformationally restricted novel 2-alkylthio-6-[1-(2,6-difluorophenyl)alkyl]-3,4-dihydro-5-alkylpyrimidin-4 (3H)-ones as non-nucleoside inhibitors of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase. *J.Med.Chem.* 44, 2544-2554.
- Mansuri, M. M., Hitchcock, M. J., Buroker, R. A., Bregman, C. L., Ghazzouli, I., Desiderio, J. V., Starrett, J. E., Sterzycki, R. Z. and Martin, J. C. (1990) Comparison of in vitro biological properties and mouse toxicities of three thymidine analogs

- active against human immunodeficiency virus. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 34, 637-641.
- Mao, C., Sudbeck, E. A., Venkatachalam, T. K. and Uckun, F. M. (1999) Rational design of N-[2-(2,5-dimethoxyphenylethyl)]-N'-[2-(5-bromopyridyl)]-thiourea (HI-236) as a potent non-nucleoside inhibitor of drug-resistant human immunodeficiency virus. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 9, 1593-1598.
- Martin, J. C., Hitchcock, M. J., Fridland, A., Ghazzouli, I., Kaul, S., Dunkle, L. M., Sterzycki, R. Z. and Mansuri, M. M. (1990) Comparative studies of 2',3'-dideohydro-2',3'-dideoxythymidine (D4T) with other pyrimidine nucleoside analogues. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 616, 22-28.
- Merluzzi, V. J., Hargrave, K. D., Labadia, M., Grozinger, K., Skoog, M., Wu, J. C., Shih, C. K., Eckner, K., Hattox, S., Adams, J. (1990) Inhibition of HIV-1 replication by a nonnucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor. *Science* 250, 1411-1413.
- Mitsuya, H., Jarrett, R. F., Matsukura, M., Di, M., V, DeVico, A. L., Sarngadharan, M. G., Johns, D. G., Reitz, M. S. and Broder, S. (1987) Long-term inhibition of human T-lymphotropic virus type III/lymphadenopathy-associated virus (human immunodeficiency virus) DNA synthesis and RNA expression in T cells protected by 2',3'-dideoxynucleosides in vitro. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A* 84, 2033-2037.
- Mitsuya, H., Weinhold, K. J., Furman, P. A., St Clair, M. H., Lehrman, S. N., Gallo, R. C., Bolognesi, D., Barry, D. W. and Broder, S. (1985) 3'-Azido-3'-deoxythymidine (BW A509U): an antiviral agent that inhibits the infectivity and cytopathic effect of human T-lymphotropic virus type III/lymphadenopathy-associated virus in vitro. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A* 82, 7096-7100.
- Miyasaka, T., Tanaka, H., Baba, M., Hayakawa, H., Walker, R. T., Balzarini, J. and De Clercq, E. (1989) A novel lead for specific anti-HIV-1 agents: 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)thymine. *J. Med. Chem.* 32, 2507-2509.
- Mui, P. W., Jacober, S. P., Hargrave, K. D. and Adams, J. (1992) Crystal structure of nevirapine, a non-nucleoside inhibitor of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase, and computational alignment with a structurally diverse inhibitor. *J. Med. Chem.* 35, 201-202.
- Nagaraja, V. and Gopinathan, K. P. (1980) Requirement for calcium ions in mycobacteriophage I3 DNA injection and propagation. *Arch. Microbiol.* 124, 249-254.
- Nakata, K., Rom, W. N., Honda, Y., Condos, R., Kanegasaki, S., Cao, Y. and Weiden, M. (1997) Mycobacterium tuberculosis enhances human immunodeficiency virus-1 replication in the lung. *Am. J. Respir. Crit Care Med.* 155, 996-1003.

- Nugent, R. A., Schlachter, S. T., Murphy, M. J., Cleek, G. J., Poel, T. J., Wishka, D. G., Graber, D. R., Yagi, Y., Keiser, B. J., Olmsted, R. A., Kopta, L. A., Swaney, S. M., Poppe, S. M., Morris, J., Tarpley, W. G. and Thomas, R. C. (1998) Pyrimidine thioethers: a novel class of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors with activity against BHAP-resistant HIV. *J.Med.Chem.* 41, 3793-3803.
- Palella, F. J., Jr., Delaney, K. M., Moorman, A. C., Loveless, M. O., Fuhrer, J., Satten, G. A., Aschman, D. J. and Holmberg, S. D. (1998) Declining morbidity and mortality among patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection. HIV Outpatient Study Investigators. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 338, 853-860.
- Pandeya, S. N. and Sriram, D. (1998) Synthesis and screening for antibacterial activity of Schiff's and Mannich bases of Isatin and its derivatives. *Acta Pharm.Turc.* 40, 33-38.
- Pandeya, S. N., Sriram, D., De Clercq, E., Pannecouque, C. and Witvrouw, M. (1998a) Anti-HIV activity of some Mannich bases of isatin derivatives. *Indian J.Pharm.Sci.* 60, 207-212.
- Pandeya, S. N., Sriram, D., Nath, G. and De Clercq, E. (1999a) Synthesis, antibacterial, antifungal and anti-HIV activity of Schiff and Mannich bases of Isatin with N- [6-chlorobenzothiazol-2-yl] thiosemicarbazide. *Indian J.Pharm.Sci.* 61, 358-361.
- Pandeya, S. N., Sriram, D., Nath, G. and De Clercq, E. (1999b) Synthesis, antibacterial, antifungal and anti-HIV evaluation of Schiff and Mannich bases of isatin derivatives with 3-amino-2-methylmercapto quinazolin-4(3H)-one. *Pharm.Acta Helv.* 74, 11-17.
- Pandeya, S. N., Sriram, D., Nath, G. and De Clercq, E. (2000a) Synthesis, antibacterial, antifungal and anti-HIV activities of norfloxacin mannich bases. *Eur.J.Med.Chem.* 35, 249-255.
- Pandeya, S. N., Sriram, D., Nath, G. and De Clercq, E. (2000b) Synthesis, antibacterial, antifungal and anti-HIV evaluation of Schiff and Mannich bases of isatin and its derivatives with triazole. *Arzneimittelforschung.* 50, 55-59.
- Pandeya, S. N., Sriram, D., Nath, G. and DeClercq, E. (1999c) Synthesis, antibacterial, antifungal and anti-HIV activities of Schiff and Mannich bases derived from isatin derivatives and N-[4-(4'-chlorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl] thiosemicarbazide. *Eur.J.Pharm.Sci.* 9, 25-31.
- Pandeya, S. N., Sriram, D., Yogeewari, P. and Ananthan, S. (2001) Antituberculous activity of norfloxacin mannich bases with isatin derivatives. *Chemotherapy* 47, 266-269.
- Pandeya, S. N., Sundari, C. G., Mariammal, N., Saravanan, M., Balaji, S. S., Kumar, R. S. and Sriram, D. (1998b) Synthesis and antibacterial activity of Mannich bases of Ciprofloxacin and Lomefloxacin with Isatin and its derivative. *Indian J.Pharm.Sci.* 60, 280-282.

- Pandeya, S. N., Yogeewari, P., Sriram, D. and Nath, G. (1998c) Synthesis and antimicrobial activity of N-Mannich bases of 3-[N'-sulphadoximino] Isatin and its methyl derivative. *Boll.Chim.Farm.* 137, 321-324.
- Pandeya, S. N., Yogeewari, P., Sriram, D. and Nath, G. (2002) Synthesis, Antibacterial and antifungal activities of N-Mannich bases of 3-[N²-pyrimethaminylimino] isatin. *Indian J.Pharm.Sci.* 64, 209-212.
- Pani, A., Musiu, C., Loi, A. G., Mai, A., Loddo, R., La Colla, P. and Marongiu, M. E. (2001) DABOs as candidates to prevent mucosal HIV transmission. *Antivir.Chem.Chemother.* 12 Suppl 1, 51-59.
- Pauwels, R., Andries, K., Debyser, Z., Kukla, M. J., Schols, D., Breslin, H. J., Woestenborghs, R., Desmyter, J., Janssen, M. A., De Clercq, E. (1994) New tetrahydroimidazo[4,5,1-jk][1,4]-benzodiazepin-2(1H)-one and -thione derivatives are potent inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 replication and are synergistic with 2',3'-dideoxynucleoside analogs. *Antimicrob.Agents Chemother.* 38, 2863-2870.
- Pauwels, R., Andries, K., Debyser, Z., Van Daele, P., Schols, D., Stoffels, P., De Vreese, K., Woestenborghs, R., Vandamme, A. M., Janssen, C. G. (1993) Potent and highly selective human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) inhibition by a series of alpha-anilinophenylacetamide derivatives targeted at HIV-1 reverse transcriptase. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 90, 1711-1715.
- Pauwels, R., Andries, K., Desmyter, J., Schols, D., Kukla, M. J., Breslin, H. J., Raeymaeckers, A., Van Gelder, J., Woestenborghs, R., Heykants, J. (1990) Potent and selective inhibition of HIV-1 replication in vitro by a novel series of TIBO derivatives. *Nature* 343, 470-474.
- Pauwels, R., Balzarini, J., Baba, M., Snoeck, R., Schols, D., Herdewijn, P., Desmyter, J. and De Clercq, E. (1988) Rapid and automated tetrazolium-based colorimetric assay for the detection of anti-HIV compounds. *J.Virol.Methods* 20, 309-321.
- Pauwels, R., De Clercq, E., Desmyter, J., Balzarini, J., Goubau, P., Herdewijn, P., Vanderhaeghe, H. and Vandeputte, M. (1987) Sensitive and rapid assay on MT-4 cells for detection of antiviral compounds against the AIDS virus. *J.Virol.Methods* 16, 171-185.
- Pontikis, R., Benhida, R., Aubertin, A. M., Grierson, D. S. and Monneret, C. (1997) Synthesis and anti-HIV activity of novel N-1 side chain-modified analogs of 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)thymine (HEPT). *J.Med.Chem.* 40, 1845-1854.
- Popovic, M., Sarngadharan, M. G., Read, E. and Gallo, R. C. (1984) Detection, isolation, and continuous production of cytopathic retroviruses (HTLV-III) from patients with AIDS and pre-AIDS. *Science* 224, 497-500.

- Prasad, V. R. and Goff, S. P. (1990) Structure-function studies of HIV reverse transcriptase. *Ann.N.Y.Acad.Sci.* 616, 11-21.
- Ragno, R., Mai, A., Sbardella, G., Artico, M., Massa, S., Musiu, C., Mura, M., Marturana, F., Cadeddu, A. and La Colla, P. (2004) Computer-aided design, synthesis, and anti-HIV-1 activity in vitro of 2-alkylamino-6-[1-(2,6-difluorophenyl)alkyl]-3,4-dihydro-5-alkylpyrimidin-4(3H)-ones as novel potent non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, also active against the Y181C variant. *J.Med.Chem.* 47, 928-934.
- Ranise, A., Spallarossa, A., Schenone, S., Bruno, O., Bondavalli, F., Vargiu, L., Marceddu, T., Mura, M., La Colla, P. and Pani, A. (2003) Design, synthesis, SAR, and molecular modeling studies of acylthiocarbamates: a novel series of potent non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors structurally related to phenethylthiazolylthiourea derivatives. *J.Med.Chem.* 46, 768-781.
- Rao, A., Balzarini, J., Carbone, A., Chimirri, A., De Clercq, E., Monforte, A. M., Monforte, P., Pannecouque, C. and Zappala, M. (2004) 2-(2,6-Dihalophenyl)-3-(pyrimidin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazolidin-4-ones as non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors. *Antiviral Res.* 63, 79-84.
- Raviglione, M. C., Snider, D. E., Jr. and Kochi, A. (1995) Global epidemiology of tuberculosis. Morbidity and mortality of a worldwide epidemic. *JAMA* 273, 220-226.
- Ren, J., Bird, L. E., Chamberlain, P. P., Stewart-Jones, G. B., Stuart, D. I. and Stammers, D. K. (2002) Structure of HIV-2 reverse transcriptase at 2.35-Å resolution and the mechanism of resistance to non-nucleoside inhibitors. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 99, 14410-14415.
- Ren, J., Esnouf, R., Garman, E., Somers, D., Ross, C., Kirby, I., Keeling, J., Darby, G., Jones, Y., Stuart, D. (1995a) High resolution structures of HIV-1 RT from four RT-inhibitor complexes. *Nat.Struct.Biol.* 2, 293-302.
- Ren, J., Esnouf, R., Hopkins, A., Ross, C., Jones, Y., Stammers, D. and Stuart, D. (1995b) The structure of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase complexed with 9-chloro-TIBO: lessons for inhibitor design. *Structure.* 3, 915-926.
- Richman, D. D., Fischl, M. A., Grieco, M. H., Gottlieb, M. S., Volberding, P. A., Laskin, O. L., Leedom, J. M., Groopman, J. E., Mildvan, D., Hirsch, M. S. (1987) The toxicity of azidothymidine (AZT) in the treatment of patients with AIDS and AIDS-related complex. A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 317, 192-197.
- Robert, D., Sallafranke-Andreola, M. L., Bordier, B., Sarih-Cottin, L., Tarrago-Litvak, L., Graves, P. V., Barr, P. J., Fournier, M. and Litvak, S. (1990) Interactions with tRNA(Lys) induce important structural changes in human immunodeficiency virus reverse transcriptase. *FEBS Lett.* 277, 239-242.

- Rodgers, D. W., Gamblin, S. J., Harris, B. A., Ray, S., Culp, J. S., Hellmig, B., Woolf, D. J., Debouck, C. and Harrison, S. C. (1995) The structure of unliganded reverse transcriptase from the human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 92, 1222-1226.
- Rodriguez-Rosado, R., Garcia-Samaniego, J. and Soriano, V. (1998) Hepatotoxicity after introduction of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS* 12, 1256.
- Romero, D. L., Busso, M., Tan, C. K., Reusser, F., Palmer, J. R., Poppe, S. M., Aristoff, P. A., Downey, K. M., So, A. G. and Resnick, L. (1991) Nonnucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors that potently and specifically block human immunodeficiency virus type 1 replication. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 88, 8806-8810.
- Romero, D. L., Morge, R. A., Genin, M. J., Biles, C., Busso, M., Resnick, L., Althaus, I. W., Reusser, F., Thomas, R. C. and Tarpley, W. G. (1993) Bis(heteroaryl)piperazine (BHAP) reverse transcriptase inhibitors: structure-activity relationships of novel substituted indole analogues and the identification of 1-[(5-methanesulfonamido-1H-indol-2-yl)-carbonyl]-4-[3-[(1-methylethyl)amino]-pyridinyl]piperazine monomethanesulfonate (U-90152S), a second-generation clinical candidate. *J.Med.Chem.* 36, 1505-1508.
- Ronen, D., Nir, E. and Teitz, Y. (1985) Effect of N-methylisatin-beta-4':4'-diethylthiosemicarbazone on intracellular Moloney leukemia virus constituents. *Antiviral Res.* 5, 249-254.
- Rosowsky, A., Forsch, R. A., Sibley, C. H., Inderlied, C. B. and Queener, S. F. (2004) New 2,4-diamino-5-(2',5'-substituted benzyl)pyrimidines as potential drugs against opportunistic infections of AIDS and other immune disorders. Synthesis and species-dependent antifolate activity. *J.Med.Chem.* 47, 1475-1486.
- Roth, B., Baccanari, D. P., Sigel, C. W., Hubbell, J. P., Eaddy, J., Kao, J. C., Grace, M. E. and Rauckman, B. S. (1988) 2,4-Diamino-5-benzylpyrimidines and analogues as antibacterial agents. 9. Lipophilic trimethoprim analogues as antigonococcal agents. *J.Med.Chem.* 31, 122-129.
- Saito, Y., Escuret, V., Durantel, D., Zoulim, F., Schinazi, R. F. and Agrofoglio, L. A. (2003) Synthesis of 1,2,3-triazolo-carbanucleoside analogues of ribavirin targeting an HCV in replicon. *Bioorg.Med.Chem.* 11, 3633-3639.
- Schinazi, R. F., Chu, C. K., Peck, A., McMillan, A., Mathis, R., Cannon, D., Jeong, L. S., Beach, J. W., Choi, W. B., Yeola, S. (1992) Activities of the four optical isomers of 2',3'-dideoxy-3'-thiacytidine (BCH-189) against human immunodeficiency virus type 1 in human lymphocytes. *Antimicrob.Agents Chemother.* 36, 672-676.
- Selvam, P., Chandramohan, M., De Clercq, E., Witvrouw, M. and Pannecouque, C. (2001) Synthesis and anti-HIV activity of 4-[(1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-3H-indol-3-ylidene)

- amino]-N(4,6-dimethyl-2-pyrimidinyl)-benzene sulfonamide and its derivatives. *Eur.J.Pharm.Sci.* 14, 313-316.
- Selwyn, P. A., Hartel, D., Lewis, V. A., Schoenbaum, E. E., Vermund, S. H., Klein, R. S., Walker, A. T. and Friedland, G. H. (1989) A prospective study of the risk of tuberculosis among intravenous drug users with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *N.Engl.J.Med.* 320, 545-550.
- Sharma, B. K., Kumar, R. and Singh, P. (2002) Quantitative structure-activity relationship study of 2-arylsulfonyl-6-substituted benzonitriles as non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors of HIV-1. *J.Enzyme Inhib.Med.Chem.* 17, 219-225.
- Shattock, R. J., Friedland, J. S. and Griffin, G. E. (1993) Modulation of HIV transcription in and release from human monocytic cells following phagocytosis of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Res.Virol.* 144, 7-12.
- Shattock, R. J., Friedland, J. S. and Griffin, G. E. (1994) Phagocytosis of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* modulates human immunodeficiency virus replication in human monocytic cells. *J.Gen.Virol.* 75, 849-856.
- Sherman, L., Edelstein, F., Shtacher, G., Avramoff, M. and Teitz, Y. (1980) Inhibition of Moloney leukaemia virus production by N-methylisatin-beta-4':4-diethylthiosemicarbazone. *J.Gen.Virol.* 46, 195-203.
- Small, P. M. (1996) Tuberculosis research. Balancing the portfolio. *JAMA* 276, 1512-1513.
- Smerdon, S. J., Jager, J., Wang, J., Kohlstaedt, L. A., Chirino, A. J., Friedman, J. M., Rice, P. A. and Steitz, T. A. (1994) Structure of the binding site for nonnucleoside inhibitors of the reverse transcriptase of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* 91, 3911-3915.
- Soriano, V., Garcia-Samaniego, J., Rodriguez-Rosado, R., Gonzalez, J. and Pedreira, J. (1999) Hepatitis C and HIV infection: biological, clinical, and therapeutic implications. *J.Hepatol.* 31 Suppl 1, 119-123.
- Spence, R. A., Kati, W. M., Anderson, K. S. and Johnson, K. A. (1995) Mechanism of inhibition of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase by nonnucleoside inhibitors. *Science* 267, 988-993.
- Sridhar, S. K., Saravanan, M. and Ramesh, A. (2001) Synthesis and antibacterial screening of hydrazones, Schiff and Mannich bases of isatin derivatives. *Eur.J.Med.Chem.* 36, 615-625.
- Sriram, D., Yogeewari, P., Pandeya, S. N. and Ananthan, S. (2002) Antituberculous activity of isatin derivatives. *Sci.Pharm.* 70, 73-79.

- Stenbuck, P., Baltzly, R. and Hood, M. H. (1963) A new synthesis of 5-Benzylpyrimidines. *J.Org.Chem.* 28, 1983-1988.
- Tanaka, H., Takashima, H., Ubasawa, M., Sekiya, K., Inouye, N., Baba, M., Shigeta, S., Walker, R. T., De Clercq, E. and Miyasaka, T. (1995) Synthesis and antiviral activity of 6-benzyl analogs of 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)thymine (HEPT) as potent and selective anti-HIV-1 agents. *J.Med.Chem.* 38, 2860-2865.
- Tanaka, H., Takashima, H., Ubasawa, M., Sekiya, K., Nitta, I., Baba, M., Shigeta, S., Walker, R. T., De Clercq, E. and Miyasaka, T. (1992a) Structure-activity relationships of 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)thymine analogues: effect of substitutions at the C-6 phenyl ring and at the C-5 position on anti-HIV-1 activity. *J.Med.Chem.* 35, 337-345.
- Tanaka, H., Takashima, H., Ubasawa, M., Sekiya, K., Nitta, I., Baba, M., Shigeta, S., Walker, R. T., De Clercq, E. and Miyasaka, T. (1992b) Synthesis and antiviral activity of deoxy analogs of 1-[(2-hydroxyethoxy)methyl]-6-(phenylthio)thymine (HEPT) as potent and selective anti-HIV-1 agents. *J.Med.Chem.* 35, 4713-4719.
- Tanese, N., Sodroski, J., Haseltine, W. A. and Goff, S. P. (1986) Expression of reverse transcriptase activity of human T-lymphotropic virus type III (HTLV-III/LAV) in *Escherichia coli*. *J.Virol.* 59, 743-745.
- Tantillo, C., Ding, J., Jacobo-Molina, A., Nanni, R. G., Boyer, P. L., Hughes, S. H., Pauwels, R., Andries, K., Janssen, P. A. and Arnold, E. (1994a) Locations of anti-AIDS drug binding sites and resistance mutations in the three-dimensional structure of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase. Implications for mechanisms of drug inhibition and resistance. *J.Mol.Biol.* 243, 369-387.
- Taylor, D. L., Ahmed, P. S., Chambers, P., Tyms, A. S., Bedard, J., Duchaine, J., Falardeau, G., Lavallee, J. F., Brown, W., Rando, R. F. and Bowlin, T. (1999) Pyrido [1,2a] indole derivatives identified as novel non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Antivir.Chem.Chemother.* 10, 79-86.
- Teitz, Y., Ronen, D., Vansover, A., Stematsky, T. and Riggs, J. L. (1994) Inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus by N-methylisatin-beta 4':4'-diethylthiosemicarbazone and N-allylisatin-beta-4':4'-diallylthiosemicarbazone. *Antiviral Res.* 24, 305-314.
- Toossi, Z. (1996) Cytokine circuits in tuberculosis. *Infect.Agents Dis.* 5, 98-107.
- Uckun, F. M., Mao, C., Pendergrass, S., Maher, D., Zhu, D., Tuel-Ahlgren, L. and Venkatachalam, T. K. (1999a) N-[2-(1-cyclohexenyl)ethyl]-N'-[2-(5-bromopyridyl)]-thiourea and N'-[2-(1-cyclohexenyl)ethyl]-N'-[2-(5-chloropyridyl)]-thiourea as potent

- inhibitors of multidrug-resistant human immunodeficiency virus-1. *Bioorg.Med.Chem.Lett.* 9, 2721-2726.
- Uckun, F. M., Mao, C., Pendergrass, S., Maher, D., Zhu, D., Tuel-Ahlgren, L. and Venkatachalam, T. K. (2000) N-[2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl]-N'-[2-(5-bromopyridyl)]-thiourea as a potent inhibitor of NNRTI-resistant and multidrug-resistant human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Antivir.Chem.Chemother.* 11, 135-140.
- Uckun, F. M., Pendergrass, S., Maher, D., Zhu, D., Tuel-Ahlgren, L., Mao, C. and Venkatachalam, T. K. (1999b) N'-[2-(2-thiophene)ethyl]-N'-[2-(5-bromopyridyl)] thiourea as a potent inhibitor of NNI-resistant and multidrug-resistant human immunodeficiency virus-1. *Bioorg.Med.Chem.Lett.* 9, 3411-3416.
- Vig, R., Mao, C., Venkatachalam, T. K., Tuel-Ahlgren, L., Sudbeck, E. A. and Uckun, F. M. (1998) 5-Alkyl-2-[(methylthiomethyl)thio]-6-(benzyl)-pyrimidin-4-(1H)-ones as potent non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors of S-DABO series. *Bioorg.Med.Chem.Lett.* 8, 1461-1466.
- Webber, S. E., Tikhe, J., Worland, S. T., Fuhrman, S. A., Hendrickson, T. F., Matthews, D. A., Love, R. A., Patick, A. K., Meador, J. W., Ferre, R. A., Brown, E. L., DeLisle, D. M., Ford, C. E. and Binford, S. L. (1996) Design, synthesis, and evaluation of nonpeptidic inhibitors of human rhinovirus 3C protease. *J.Med.Chem.* 39, 5072-5082.
- Whalen, C., Horsburgh, C. R., Hom, D., Lahart, C., Simberkoff, M. and Ellner, J. (1995) Accelerated course of human immunodeficiency virus infection after tuberculosis. *Am.J.Respir.Crit Care Med.* 151, 129-135.
- Wishka, D. G., Graber, D. R., Kopta, L. A., Olmsted, R. A., Friis, J. M., Hosley, J. D., Adams, W. J., Seest, E. P., Castle, T. M., Dolak, L. A., Keiser, B. J., Yagi, Y., Jeganathan, A., Schlachter, S. T., Murphy, M. J., Cleek, G. J., Nugent, R. A., Poppe, S. M., Swaney, S. M., Han, F., Watt, W., White, W. L., Poel, T. J., Thomas, R. C., Morris, J. (1998) (-)-6-Chloro-2-[(1-furo[2, 3-c]pyridin-5-ylethyl)thio]-4-pyrimidinamine, PNU-142721, a new broad spectrum HIV-1 non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor. *J.Med.Chem.* 41, 1357-1360.
- Witvrouw, M., Arranz, M. E., Pannecouque, C., Declercq, R., Jonckheere, H., Schmit, J. C., Vandamme, A. M., Diaz, J. A., Ingate, S. T., Desmyter, J., Esnouf, R., Van Meervelt, L., Vega, S., Balzarini, J. and De Clercq, E. (1998) 1,1,3-Trioxo-2H,4H-thieno[3,4-e][1,2,4]thiadiazine (TTD) derivatives: a new class of nonnucleoside human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) reverse transcriptase inhibitors with anti-HIV-1 activity. *Antimicrob.Agents Chemother.* 42, 618-623.
- Xu, G., Hartman, T. L., Wargo, H., Turpin, J. A., Buckheit, R. W. and Cushman, M. (2002) Synthesis of alkenyldiarylmethane (ADAM) non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse

transcriptase inhibitors with non-identical aromatic rings. *Bioorg.Med.Chem.* 10, 283-290.

- Yarchoan, R., Berg, G., Brouwers, P., Fischl, M. A., Spitzer, A. R., Wichman, A., Grafman, J., Thomas, R. V., Safai, B., Brunetti, A. (1987) Response of human-immunodeficiency-virus-associated neurological disease to 3'-azido-3'-deoxythymidine. *Lancet* 1, 132-135.
- Yarchoan, R., Mitsuya, H., Thomas, R. V., Pluda, J. M., Hartman, N. R., Perno, C. F., Marczyk, K. S., Allain, J. P., Johns, D. G. and Broder, S. (1989) In vivo activity against HIV and favorable toxicity profile of 2',3'-dideoxyinosine. *Science* 245, 412-415.
- Yarchoan, R., Perno, C. F., Thomas, R. V., Klecker, R. W., Allain, J. P., Wills, R. J., McAtee, N., Fischl, M. A., Dubinsky, R., McNeely, M. C. (1988) Phase I studies of 2',3'-dideoxycytidine in severe human immunodeficiency virus infection as a single agent and alternating with zidovudine (AZT). *Lancet* 1, 76-81.
- Zhang, Y., Broser, M., Cohen, H., Bodkin, M., Law, K., Reibman, J. and Rom, W. N. (1995a) Enhanced interleukin-8 release and gene expression in macrophages after exposure to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and its components. *J.Clin.Invest* 95, 586-592.
- Zhang, Y., Nakata, K., Weiden, M. and Rom, W. N. (1995b) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* enhances human immunodeficiency virus-1 replication by transcriptional activation at the long terminal repeat. *J.Clin.Invest* 95, 2324-2331.
- Zhu, Z., Ho, H. T., Hitchcock, M. J. and Sommadossi, J. P. (1990) Cellular pharmacology of 2',3'-didehydro-2',3'-dideoxythymidine (D4T) in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *Biochem.Pharmacol.* 39, R15-R19.

Appendix

Published

1. D. Sriram, T. R. Bal, P. Yogeeswari; "Design, synthesis and biological evaluation of novel non- nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors with broad-spectrum chemotherapeutic properties", *Bioorg. Med. Chem.*, 12, 5865-5873, 2004.
2. D. Sriram, P. Yogeeswari, N. Srichakravarthy, T. R. Bal; "Synthesis of Stavudine Amino acid Ester Prodrugs with Broad-Spectrum Chemotherapeutic Properties for the Effective Treatment of HIV/AIDS", *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 14, 1085-1087, 2003.

In Press

1. D. Sriram, P. Yogeeswari, N. Srichakravarthy, T. R. Bal; "Nevirapine derivatives with broad spectrum chemotherapeutic properties for the effective treatment of HIV / AIDS", *Biomed. Pharmacother.* , In Press, 2005.
2. D. Sriram, P. Yogeeswari, R.Thirumurugan, T. R. Bal; "Camptothecin and its analogues: A review on their chemotherapeutic potential", *Nat. Prod. Res.*, In Press, 2005.
3. P. Yogeeswari, D. Sriram, R.Thirumurugan, T. R. Bal; "Epibatidine and its analogues as nicotinic acetylcholine receptor agonist: An update", *Nat Prod. Res.*, In Press, 2005.

Accepted

1. D.Sriram, T. R. Bal, P.Yogeeswari; "Aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogues: Design and synthesis of novel non- nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors with broad-spectrum anti-microbial properties", *Med. Chem.*, Accepted, 2005.
2. D.Sriram, T.R.Bal, P.Yogeeswari; "Design, synthesis and biological evaluation of novel non- nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors with broad-spectrum antimicrobial properties: Aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogues", *Med. Chem. Res.*, Accepted, 2005.
3. D.Sriram, T.R.Bal, P.Yogeeswari; "Newer aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogues as non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors for HIV and other

opportunistic infections of AIDS: Design, synthesis and biological evaluation”, *Farmaco.*, Accepted, 2005.

4. D. Sriram, P. Yogeeswari, N. Srichakravarthy, T. R. Bal; “Synthesis of zidovudine prodrugs with broad-spectrum chemotherapeutic properties for the effective treatment of HIV/AIDS”, *Biomed. Pharmacother.*, Accepted, 2005.

Communicated

1. D.Sriram, T.R.Bal, P.Yogeeswari; “Aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogues: Design of novel non- nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors with broad-spectrum chemotherapeutic properties”, *Biomed. Pharmacother.*, Communicated, 2004.

Abstracts in Symposium

-
1. **Tanushree Ratan Bal**, D. Sriram, P. Yogeeswari; “ Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors for the treatment of AIDS”, International Symposium on Emerging Trends in Genomics and Proteomics Education and Research, BITS, Pilani, January 12-13, 2003.
 2. **Tanushree Ratan Bal**, P. Yogeeswari D. Sriram; “ Design and synthesis of novel non-nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors with broad-spectrum anti-microbial properties”, International Symposium on Recent Advances in Drug Design and Delivery Systems, BITS, Pilani, February 26-27, 2005.
 3. D. Sriram, **Tanushree Ratan Bal**, P. Yogeeswari; “Aminopyrimidinimino isatin analogues: Design and synthesis of novel non- nucleoside HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors with broad-spectrum anti-microbial properties”, National Symposium on Futuristic Trends in Pharmaco-Therapeutics and Formulation Development, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, March 4-5, 2005.

BIOGRAPHY OF TANUSHREE RATAN BAL

Miss. Tanushree Ratan Bal has completed her Bachelor degree in Pharmacy from University Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Nagpur, in the year 2000 and post graduation from Birla Institute of Technology and Science, Pilani, Rajasthan in 2002. She had been working as a research scholar at BITS, Pilani from 2002-2005 during which she was a recipient of Senior Research Fellowship (SRF) granted by Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR). She has several scientific publications in well renowned international journals.

BIOGRAPHY OF Dr. D. SRIRAM

Dr. D. Sriram is presently working in the capacity of Assistant Professor at Pharmacy Group, Birla Institute of Technology and Science, Pilani, Rajasthan. He received his Ph.D. degree in the year 2000 from Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi. He has been involved in teaching profession for last 8 years and in research for 9 years. Dr. Sriram has to his credit more than 50 peer reviewed research publications. He is a life member of Association of Pharmacy Teachers of India, and Association of Microbiologists of India and member of Canadian Society of Pharmaceutical Sciences. He has been collaborating with various national and international organizations that include National Institutes of Health, USA, Southern Research Institute, USA, Rega Institute for Medical Research, Belgium, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore and National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences, Bangalore. As a result of his academic and research accomplishment, his biographical profile has been included in the prestigious registry of the 6th edition of "Marquis Who's Who in Science and Engineering", 2002-2003. He has guided two Ph.D students.